# Mathematics

Robin Adams

April 16, 2024

# Contents

| Foundations                    | 9  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 2.1 Preorders                  | 11<br>12<br>12<br>14   |
|                                | 15<br>15   |
|                                | 1 <b>7</b><br>17   |
| Group Theory                   | 19   |
| Semigroups                     | <b>21</b>  |
| Monoids                        | 23   |
| Groups 6.1 Order of an Element | 25<br>28<br>31<br>32   |
| 1                              | 33<br>35<br>36<br>37<br>38<br>38<br>41<br>42   |
|                                | 2.1 Preorders 2.2 Monomorphisms and Epimorphisms 2.3 Sections and Retractions 2.4 Isomorphisms 2.5 Initial and Terminal Objects  Functors 3.1 Comma Categories  Group Theory  Semigroups  Monoids  Groups 6.1 Order of an Element 6.2 Generators 6.3 p-groups  Group Homomorphisms 7.1 Subgroups 7.2 Kernel 7.3 Inner Automorphisms 7.4 Direct Products 7.5 Free Groups 7.6 Normal Subgroups |

|           | 7.10 C  | Cyclic Groups            |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 51         |
|-----------|---------|--------------------------|-------|-----|-----|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|------------|
|           | 7.11    | Commutator Subgroup .    |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 51         |
|           | 7.12 F  | Presentations            |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 51         |
|           | 7.13 In | ndex of a Subgroup       |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 52         |
|           | 7.14    | Cokernels                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 53         |
|           | 7.15 C  | Cayley Graphs            |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 54         |
| 8         | A hali  | an Groups                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 55         |
| O         |         | The Category of Abelian  | $G_1$ | rO1 | ine |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 59         |
|           |         | Tree Abelian Groups      |       |     | _   |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 60         |
|           |         | Cokernels                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 63         |
|           | 0.0     | onemen                   |       | •   |     | • | • | <br>• | • | • | • | • | • | • | <br>• | • | • | • | 00         |
| 9         | _       | p Actions                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | <b>65</b>  |
|           |         | Group Actions            |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 65         |
|           |         | Category of $G$ -Sets    |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 68         |
|           | 9.3     | Center                   |       | •   |     | • |   |       |   |   |   | • | • | • | <br>  |   | • | • | 70         |
|           |         |                          |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   |            |
| II        | I Ri    | ng Theory                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 71         |
| 10        | Rngs    |                          |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 73         |
|           |         | Commutative Rngs         |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 75         |
|           |         | Rng Homomorphisms .      |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 75         |
|           |         | Quaternions              |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 75         |
| 11        | Rings   |                          |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 77         |
|           | _       | Jnits                    |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 78         |
|           |         | Euler's $\phi$ -function |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 80         |
|           |         | Supported Elements       |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 82         |
|           |         |                          |       |     |     |   | • | <br>• |   |   | · | • | • | • |       | • | • | • | ~ <b>_</b> |
| <b>12</b> |         | ${f Homomorphisms}$      |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 83         |
|           | 12.1 F  | Products                 |       | •   |     | • |   | <br>٠ |   |   |   | • |   | • | <br>  |   |   | • | 85         |
| 13        | Subri   | ngs                      |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 87         |
|           |         | Centralizer              |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  |   |   |   | 87         |
|           |         | Center                   |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 87         |
| 11        | Mono    | oid Rings                |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 89         |
|           |         | Polynomials              |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 89         |
|           |         | aurent Polynomials       |       |     |     |   |   | <br>• | • | • | • | • | • | • | <br>• | • | • | • | 91         |
|           |         | Power Series             |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 91         |
|           | 14.5 Г  | Tower Series             |       | •   | •   | • | • | <br>• | • | • | • | • | • | • | <br>• | • | • | • | 92         |
| <b>15</b> | Ideals  |                          |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 93         |
|           |         | Characteristic           |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 96         |
|           |         | Vilradical               |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 96         |
|           |         | Principal Ideals         |       |     |     |   |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |   | 96         |
|           | 15.4 N  | Maximal Ideals           |       |     |     | • |   |       |   |   |   |   |   |   | <br>  | • |   | • | 97         |

| 5 |
|---|
|   |

| 16         | Integral Domains 16.1 Prime Ideals  | <b>99</b><br>100  |
|------------|---|---|
| 17         | Unique Factorization Domains  | 103   |
| 18         | Noetherian Rings  | 105   |
| 19         | Principal Ideal Domains   | 107   |
| 20         | Euclidean Domains   | 109   |
| <b>2</b> 1 | Division Rings  | 111   |
| 22         | Simple Rings  | 113   |
| 23         | Reduced Rings   | 115   |
| 24         | Boolean Rings   | 117   |
| 25         | 25.1 Homomorphisms         25.2 Submodules         25.3 Quotient Modules         25.4 Products         25.5 Coproducts         25.6 Direct Sum         25.7 Kernels and Cokernels         25.8 Free Modules         25.9 Generators         25.10Projections         25.11Pullbacks | 121<br>122<br>123<br>123<br>123<br>124<br>125<br>126<br>127 |
| <b>26</b>  | Cyclic Modules  | <b>12</b> 9   |
| 27         | Simple Modules  | 131   |
| <b>2</b> 8 | Noetherian Modules  | 133   |
| 29         | 29.1 Rees Algebra   | 135<br>136<br>136   |
| 30         | Algebras of Finite Type   | 139   |
| 31         | Finite Algebras   | 141   |
| <b>32</b>  | Division Algebras   | 143   |

| 6 | CONTENTS |
|---|----------|
|   |          |

| 33 Chain Complexes             | 145 |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 33.1 Split Exact Sequences     | 156 |
| 34 Homology                    | 159 |
| IV Field Theory                | 161 |
| 35 Fields                      | 163 |
| 36 Algebraically Closed Fields | 167 |
| V Linear Algebra               | 169 |
| 37 Vector Spaces               | 171 |

# Part I Category Theory

# **Foundations**

This is a placeholder — I am not sure what foundation I want to use for this project yet. I will try to work in a way which is foundation-independent. What I do could be formalized in ZFC, ETCS, or some other system. I will assume the usual set theoretic constructions as needed. Sets will be defined up to bijection only.

# Categories

**Definition 2.1** (Category). A category C consists of:

- A class  $|\mathcal{C}|$  of *objects*. We write  $A \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $A \in |\mathcal{C}|$ .
- For any objects A, B, a set C[A, B] of morphisms from A to B. We write  $f: A \to B$  for  $f \in C[A, B]$ .
- For any object A, a morphism  $id_A : A \to A$ , the *identity* morphism on A.
- For any morphisms  $f: A \to B$  and  $g: B \to C$ , a morphism  $g \circ f: A \to C$ , the *composite* of f and g.

such that:

**Associativity** Given  $f: A \to B$ ,  $g: B \to C$  and  $h: C \to D$ , we have  $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$ 

**Left Unit Law** For any morphism  $f: A \to B$ , we have  $id_B \circ f = f$ .

**Right Unit Law** For any morphism  $f: A \to B$ , we have  $f \circ id_A = f$ .

**Proposition 2.2.** The identity morphism on an object is unique.

PROOF: If i and j are identity morphisms on A then  $i = i \circ j = j$ .  $\square$ 

**Example 2.3** (Category of Sets). The *category of sets* **Set** has objects all sets and morphisms all functions.

**Definition 2.4** (Endomorphism). In a category  $\mathcal{C}$ , an *endomorphism* on an object A is a morphism  $A \to A$ . We write  $\operatorname{End}_{\mathcal{C}}(A)$  for  $\mathcal{C}[A, A]$ .

**Definition 2.5** (Opposite Category). For any category C, the *opposite* category  $C^{op}$  is the category with the same objects as C and

$$\mathcal{C}^{\mathrm{op}}[A,B] = \mathcal{C}[B,A]$$

### 2.1 Preorders

**Definition 2.6** (Preorder). A preorder on a set A is a relation  $\leq$  on A that is reflexive and transitive.

A preordered set is a pair  $(A, \leq)$  such that  $\leq$  is a preorder on A. We usually write A for the preordered set  $(A, \leq)$ .

We identify any preordered set A with the category whose objects are the elements of A, with one morphism  $a \to b$  iff  $a \le b$ , and no morphism  $a \to b$  otherwise.

**Example 2.7.** For any ordinal  $\alpha$ , let  $\alpha$  be the preorder  $\{\beta : \beta < \alpha\}$  under  $\leq$ .

**Definition 2.8** (Discrete Preorder). We identify any set A with the *discrete* preorder (A, =).

### 2.2 Monomorphisms and Epimorphisms

**Definition 2.9** (Monomorphism). In a category, let  $f: A \to B$ . Then f is a monomorphism or monic iff, for every object X and morphism  $x, y: X \to A$ , if fx = fy then x = y.

**Definition 2.10** (Epimorphism). In a category, let  $f: A \to B$ . Then f is a *epimorphism* or *epi* iff, for every object X and morphism  $x, y: B \to X$ , if xf = yf then x = y.

**Proposition 2.11.** The composite of two monomorphism is monic.

```
Proof:
```

```
\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \ \text{Let:} \ \ f: A \rightarrowtail B \ \text{and} \ \ g: B \rightarrowtail C \ \text{be monic.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \ \text{Let:} \ \ x,y: X \to A \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \ \text{Assume:} \ \ g \circ f \circ x = g \circ f \circ y \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \ f \circ x = f \circ y \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. \ \ x = y \\ \hline \\ \end{array}
```

**Proposition 2.12.** The composite of two epimorphisms is epi.

Proof: Dual.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.13.** Let  $f: A \to B$  and  $g: B \to C$ . If  $g \circ f$  is monic then f is monic.

PROOF: If  $f \circ x = f \circ y$  then gfx = gfy and so x = y.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.14.** Let  $f: A \to B$  and  $g: B \to C$ . If  $g \circ f$  is epi then g is epi.

Proof: Dual.

**Proposition 2.15.** A function is a monomorphism in **Set** iff it is injective.

```
Proof:
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: f: A \to B
\langle 1 \rangle 2. If f is monic then f is injective.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: f is monic.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: x, y \in A
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. Assume: f(x) = f(y)
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. Let: \overline{x}, \overline{y}: 1 \to A be the functions such that \overline{x}(*) = x and \overline{y}(*) = y
   \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ f \circ \overline{x} = f \circ \overline{y}
   \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ \overline{x} = \overline{y}
       Proof: By \langle 2 \rangle 1.
   \langle 2 \rangle 7. x = y
\langle 1 \rangle 3. If f is injective then f is monic.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: f is injective.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: X be a set and x, y : X \to A.
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. Assume: f \circ x = f \circ y
            Prove: x = y
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. Let: t \in X
            PROVE: x(t) = y(t)
   \langle 2 \rangle 5. f(x(t)) = f(y(t))
   \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ x(t) = y(t)
       Proof: By \langle 2 \rangle 1.
Proposition 2.16. A function is an epimorphism in Set iff it is surjective.
Proof:
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: f: A \to B
\langle 1 \rangle 2. If f is an epimorphism then f is surjective.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: f is an epimorphism.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: b \in B
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. Let: x,y:B\to 2 be defined by x(b)=1 and x(t)=0 for all other
                     t \in B, y(t) = 0 for all t \in B.
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. \ x \neq y
   \langle 2 \rangle 5. x \circ f \neq y \circ f
   \langle 2 \rangle 6. There exists a \in A such that f(a) = b.
\langle 1 \rangle 3. If f is surjective then f is an epimorphism.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: f is surjective.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: x, y : B \to X
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. Assume: x \circ f = y \circ f
            PROVE: x = y
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. Let: b \in B
            PROVE: x(b) = y(b)
   \langle 2 \rangle5. PICK a \in A such that f(a) = b
   \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ x(f(a)) = y(f(a))
   \langle 2 \rangle 7. \ x(b) = y(b)
```

**Proposition 2.17.** In a preorder, every morphism is monic and epi.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

### 2.3 Sections and Retractions

**Definition 2.18** (Section, Retraction). In a category, let  $r:A\to B$  and  $s:B\to A$ . Then r is a retraction of s, and s is a section of r, iff  $r\circ s=\mathrm{id}_B$ .

**Proposition 2.19.** Every identity morphism is a section and retraction of itself.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

**Proposition 2.20.** Let  $r, r': A \to B$  and  $s: B \to A$ . If r is a retraction of s and r' is a section of s then r = r'.

Proof:

$$r = r \circ id_A$$
  
 $= r \circ s \circ r'$   
 $= id_B \circ r'$   
 $= r'$ 

**Proposition 2.21.** Let  $r_1: A \to B$ ,  $r_2: B \to C$ ,  $s_1: B \to A$  and  $s_2: C \to B$ . If  $r_1$  is a retraction of  $s_1$  and  $r_2$  is a retraction of  $s_2$  then  $r_2 \circ r_1$  is a retraction of  $s_1 \circ s_2$ .

Proof:

$$r_2 \circ r_1 \circ s_1 \circ s_2 = r_2 \circ \mathrm{id}_B \circ s_2$$
  
=  $r_2 \circ s_2$   
=  $\mathrm{id}_C$ 

Proposition 2.22. Every section is monic.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $s: A \to B$  be a section of  $r: B \to A$ .  $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $x, y: X \to A$  satisfy sx = sy.  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . rsx = rsy $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . x = y

Proposition 2.23. Every retraction is epi.

Proof: Dual.

Proposition 2.24. In Set, every epimorphism has a retraction.

PROOF: By the Axiom of Choice.  $\Box$ 

**Example 2.25.** It is not true in general that every monomorphism in any category has a section. nor that every epimorphism in any category has a retraction.

In the category 2, the morphism  $0 \le 1$  is monic and epi but has no retraction or section.

#### 2.4 **Isomorphisms**

**Definition 2.26** (Isomorphism). In a category C, a morphism  $f: A \to B$  is an isomorphism, denoted  $f: A \cong B$ , iff there exists a morphism  $f^{-1}: B \to A$ , the inverse of f, such that  $f^{-1} \circ f = \mathrm{id}_A$  and  $f \circ f^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_B$ .

An automorphism on an object A is an isomorphism between A and itself. We write  $Aut_{\mathcal{C}}(A)$  for the set of all automorphisms on A.

Objects A and B are isomorphic,  $A \cong B$ , iff there exists an isomorphism between them.

**Proposition 2.27.** The inverse of an isomorphism is unique.

Proof: Proposition 2.20.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.28.** For any object A we have  $id_A : A \cong A$  and  $id_A^{-1} = id_A$ .

PROOF: Since  $id_A \circ id_A = id_A$  by the Unit Laws.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.29.** If  $f : A \cong B$  then  $f^{-1} : B \cong A$  and  $(f^{-1})^{-1} = f$ .

Proof: Immediate from definitions.

**Proposition 2.30.** If  $f:A\cong B$  and  $g:B\cong C$  then  $g\circ f:A\cong C$  and  $(g \circ f)^{-1} = f^{-1} \circ g^{-1}$ .

Proof: From Proposition 2.21.  $\square$ 

**Definition 2.31** (Groupoid). A *groupoid* is a category in which every morphism is an isomorphism.

### 2.5 **Initial and Terminal Objects**

**Definition 2.32** (Initial Object). An object I in a category is *initial* iff, for any object X, there is exactly one morphism  $I \to X$ .

**Example 2.33.** The empty set is the initial object in **Set**.

**Definition 2.34** (Terminal Object). An object T in a category is terminal iff, for any object X, there is exactly one morphism  $X \to T$ .

**Example 2.35.** Every singleton is terminal in **Set**.

**Proposition 2.36.** If I and J are initial in a category, then there exists a unique isomorphism  $I \cong J$ .

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: i be the unique morphism  $I \to J$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $i^{-1}$  be the unique morphism  $J \to I$ .  $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $i \circ i^{-1} = \operatorname{id}_J$

PROOF: Since there is only one morphism  $J \to J$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $i^{-1} \circ i = \mathrm{id}_I$ 

| Proof: Since there is only one morphism $I \to I$ .  |
|--|
| <b>Proposition 2.37.</b> If $S$ and $T$ are terminal in a category, then there exists a unique isomorphism $S \cong T$ . |
| Proof: Dual.   |

# **Functors**

**Definition 3.1** (Functor). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  be categories. A functor  $F:\mathcal{C}\to\mathcal{D}$  consists of:

- for every object  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ , an object  $FA \in \mathcal{D}$
- for any morphism  $f: A \to B: \mathcal{C}$ , a morphism  $Ff: FA \to FB: \mathcal{D}$

such that:

- $Fid_A = id_{FA}$
- $F(g \circ f) = Fg \circ Ff$

**Definition 3.2** (Identity Functor). For any category C, the *identity functor*  $1_C: C \to C$  is defined by

$$1_{\mathcal{C}}A = A$$
$$1_{\mathcal{C}}f = f$$

**Definition 3.3** (Constant Functor). Given categories  $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}$  and an object  $D \in \mathcal{D}$ , the constant functor  $K^{\mathcal{C}}D : \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{D}$  is the functor defined by

$$K^{\mathcal{C}}DC = D$$
$$K^{\mathcal{C}}Df = \mathrm{id}_{D}$$

### 3.1 Comma Categories

**Definition 3.4** (Comma Category). Let  $F: \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{E}$  and  $G: \mathcal{D} \to \mathcal{E}$  be functors. The *comma category*  $F \downarrow G$  is the category with:

• objects all pairs (C, D, f) where  $C \in \mathcal{C}, D \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $f : FC \to GD : \mathcal{E}$ 

• morphisms  $(u,v):(C,D,f)\to (C',D',g)$  all pairs  $u:C\to C':\mathcal{C}$  and  $v:D\to D':\mathcal{D}$  such that the following diagram commutes:

$$FC \xrightarrow{f} GD$$

$$\downarrow_{Fu} \qquad \downarrow_{Gv}$$

$$FC' \xrightarrow{g} GD'$$

**Definition 3.5** (Slice Category). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category and  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ . The *slice category* over A, denoted  $\mathcal{C}/A$ , is the comma category  $1_{\mathcal{C}} \downarrow K^{\mathbf{1}}A$ .

**Definition 3.6** (Coslice Category). Let C be a category and  $A \in C$ . The *coslice category* over A, denoted  $C \setminus A$ , is the comma category  $K^1A \downarrow 1_C$ .

**Definition 3.7** (Pointed Sets). The *category of pointed sets*  $\mathbf{Set}_*$  is the coslice category  $\mathbf{Set} \setminus 1$ .

# Part II Group Theory

# Semigroups

**Definition 4.1** (Semigroup). A *semigroup* consists of a set S and an associative binary operation  $\cdot$  on S.

# Monoids

**Definition 5.1** (Monoid). A *monoid* consists of a semigroup M such that there exists  $e \in M$ , the *unit*, such that, for all  $x \in M$ , we have xe = ex = x.

We identify a monoid M with the category with one object whose morphisms are the elements of M, with composition given by  $\cdot$ .

Proposition 5.2. The identity in a group is unique.

Proof: Proposition 2.2.

# Groups

**Definition 6.1** (Group). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category with finite products. A *group* (object) in  $\mathcal{C}$  consists of an object  $G \in \mathcal{C}$  and morphisms

$$m: G^2 \to G, e: 1 \to G, i: G \to G$$

such that the following diagrams commute.

$$G^{3} \xrightarrow{m \times \operatorname{id}_{G}} G^{2}$$

$$\downarrow \operatorname{id}_{G} \times m \qquad \downarrow m$$

$$G^{2} \xrightarrow{m} G$$

$$1 \times G \xrightarrow{e \times \operatorname{id}_{G}} G^{2} \qquad G \times 1 \xrightarrow{\operatorname{id}_{G} \times e} G^{2}$$

$$\stackrel{\cong}{\longrightarrow} \downarrow m \qquad \stackrel{\cong}{\longrightarrow} G$$

$$G \xrightarrow{\Delta} G^{2} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{id}_{G} \times i} G^{2} \qquad G \xrightarrow{\Delta} G^{2} \xrightarrow{i \times \operatorname{id}_{G}} G^{2}$$

$$\downarrow m \qquad \downarrow \qquad \downarrow m$$

$$1 \xrightarrow{e} G \qquad 1 \xrightarrow{e} G$$

**Definition 6.2** (Group). We write just 'group' for 'group in **Set**. Thus, a group G consists of a set G and a binary operation  $\cdot: G^2 \to G$  such that  $\cdot$  is associative, and there exists  $e \in G$ , the *identity* element of the group, such that:

- For all  $x \in G$  we have xe = ex = x
- For all  $x \in G$ , there exists  $x^{-1} \in G$ , the *inverse* of x, such that  $xx^{-1} = x^{-1}x = e$ .

The *order* of a group G, denoted |G|, is the number of elements in G if G is finite; otherwise we write  $|G| = \infty$ .

**Proposition 6.3.** The inverse of an element is unique.

PROOF: If i and j are inverses of x then i = ixj = j.  $\square$ 

**Example 6.4.** • The *trivial* group is  $\{e\}$  under ee = e.

- $\mathbb{Z}$  is a group under addition
- $\bullet \ \mathbb{Q}$  is a group under addition
- $\mathbb{Q} \{0\}$  is a group under multiplication
- $\mathbb{R}$  is a group under addition
- $\mathbb{R} \{0\}$  is a group under multiplication
- $\mathbb{C}$  is a group under addition
- $\mathbb{C} \{0\}$  is a group under multiplication
- $\{-1,1\}$  is a group under multiplication
- For any category  $\mathcal{C}$  and object  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ , we have  $\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathcal{C}}(A)$  is a group under  $gf = f \circ g$ .

For A a set, we call  $S_A = \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Set}}(A)$  the symmetric group or group of permutations of A.

- For  $n \geq 3$ , the dihedral group  $D_{2n}$  consists of the set of rigid motions that map the regular n-gon onto itself under composition.
- Let  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})=\left\{\left(\begin{array}{cc}a&b\\c&d\end{array}\right):a,b,c,d\in\mathbb{Z},ad-bc=1\right\}$  under matrix multiplication.
- The quaternionic group  $Q_8$  is the group

$$\{1, -1, i, -i, j, -j, k, -k\}$$

with multiplication table

**Example 6.5.** • The only group of order 1 is the trivial group.

• The only group of order 2 is  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ .

- The only group of order 3 is  $\mathbb{Z}_3$ .
- There are exactly two groups of order 4:  $\mathbb{Z}_4$  and  $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$  under (a, b)(c, d) = (ac, bd).

**Proposition 6.6** (Cancellation). Let G be a group. Let  $a, g, h \in G$ . If ag = ah or ga = ha then g = h.

PROOF: If ag = ah then  $g = a^{-1}ag = a^{-1}ah = h$ . Similarly if ga = ha.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 6.7.** Let G be a group and  $g, h \in G$ . Then  $(gh)^{-1} = h^{-1}g^{-1}$ .

PROOF: Since  $qhh^{-1}q^{-1} = e$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 6.8.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$ . We define  $g^n \in G$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  as follows:

$$g^{0} = e$$
  
 $g^{n+1} = g^{n}g$   $(n \ge 0)$   
 $g^{-n} = (g^{-1})^{n}$   $(n > 0)$ 

**Proposition 6.9.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$  and  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$$g^{m+n} = g^m g^n \ .$$

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . For all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have  $g^{k+1} = g^k g$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . For all  $k \ge 0$  we have  $g^{k+1} = g^k g$ 

PROOF: Immediate from definition.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $g^{-1+1} = g^{-1}g$ 

PROOF: Both are equal to e.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . For all k > 1 we have  $g^{-k+1} = g^{-k}g$ 

Proof:

$$g^{-k+1} = (g^{-1})^{k-1}$$

$$= (g^{-1})^{k-1}g^{-1}g$$

$$= (g^{-1})^k g$$

$$= g^{-k}g$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have  $g^{k-1} = g^k g^{-1}$ 

PROOF: Substitute k = k - 1 above and multiply by  $g^{-1}$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$   $g^{m+0} = g^m g^0$ 

PROOF: Since  $g^m g^0 = g^m e = g^m$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . If  $g^{m+n} = g^m g^n$  then  $g^{m+n+1} = g^m g^{n+1}$ 

Proof:

$$\begin{split} g^{m+n+1} &= g^{m+n}g \\ &= g^m g^n g \\ &= g^m g^{n+1} \end{split} \tag{$\langle 1 \rangle 1$)}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 5. \text{ If } g^{m+n} = g^m g^n \text{ then } g^{m+n-1} = g^m g^{n-1}$$
 Proof: 
$$g^{m+n-1} g = g^{m+n} \qquad (\langle 1 \rangle 1)$$
 
$$= g^m g^n$$
 
$$\therefore g^{m+n-1} = g^m g^n g^{-1}$$
 
$$= g^m g^{n-1} \qquad (\langle 1 \rangle 2)$$

**Proposition 6.10.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$  and  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$$(g^m)^n = g^{mn} .$$

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ (g^m)^0 = g^0$ 

PROOF: Both sides are equal to e.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If  $(g^m)^n = g^{mn}$  then  $(g^m)^{n+1} = g^{m(n+1)}$ .

Proof:

$$(g^m)^{n+1} = (g^m)^n g^m$$
 (Proposition 6.9)  
=  $g^{mn} g^m$   
=  $g^{mn+m}$  (Proposition 6.9)

 $=g^{mn+m}$   $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . If  $(g^m)^n=g^{mn}$  then  $(g^m)^{n-1}=g^{m(n-1)}$ .

Proof:

$$(g^{m})^{n} = g^{mn}$$

$$\therefore (g^{m})^{n-1}g^{m} = g^{mn-m}g^{m}$$
 (Proposition 6.9)
$$\therefore (g^{m})^{n-1} = g^{mn-m}$$
 (Cancellation)

**Definition 6.11** (Commute). Let G be a group and  $g, h \in G$ . We say g and h commute iff gh = hg.

**Definition 6.12.** Let G be a group. Given  $g \in G$  and  $A \subseteq G$ , we define

$$gA = \{ga : a \in A\}, \qquad Ag = \{ag : a \in A\}.$$

Given sets  $A, B \subseteq G$ , we define

$$AB = \{ab : a \in A, b \in B\}$$
.

### 6.1 Order of an Element

**Definition 6.13** (Order). Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$ . Then g has finite order iff there exists a positive integer n such that  $g^n = e$ . In this case, the order of g, denoted |g|, is the least positive integer n such that  $g^n = e$ .

If g does not have finite order, we write  $|g| = \infty$ .

**Proposition 6.14.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$  and n be a positive integer. If  $g^n = e$  then |g| | n.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: n = q|g| + d where  $0 \le d < |g|$ 

PROOF: Division Algorithm.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $g^d = e$ 

Proof:

$$\begin{split} e &= g^n \\ &= g^{q|g|+d} \\ &= (g^{|g|})^q g^d \\ &= e^q g^d \\ &= g^d \end{split} \tag{Propositions 6.9, 6.10}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$  d=0

PROOF: By minimality of |g|.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ n = q|g|$ 

**Corollary 6.14.1.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$  have finite order and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $g^n = e$  if and only if |g| | n.

**Proposition 6.15.** Let G be a group and  $g \in G$ . Then  $|g| \leq |G|$ .

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: w.l.o.g. G is finite.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Pick i, j with  $0 \le i < j \le |G|$  such that  $g^i = g^j$ .

PROOF: Otherwise  $g^{\overline{0}}$ ,  $g^1$ , ...,  $g^{|G|}$  would be |G|+1 distinct elements of G.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ g^{j-i} = e$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . g has finite order and  $|g| \leq |G|$ 

PROOF: Since  $|g| \le j - i \le j \le |G|$ .

٦

**Proposition 6.16.** Let G be a group. Let  $g \in G$  have finite order. Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

$$|g^m| = \frac{\operatorname{lcm}(m,|g|)}{m} = \frac{|g|}{\gcd(m,|g|)}$$

Proof: Since for any integer d we have

$$g^{md} = e \Leftrightarrow |g| \mid md$$
 (Corollary 6.14.1)  
$$\Leftrightarrow \operatorname{lcm}(m, |g|) \mid md$$
  
$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{\operatorname{lcm}(m, |g|)}{m} \mid d$$

and so  $|g^m| = \frac{\text{lcm}(m,|g|)}{m}$  by Corollary 6.14.1.  $\square$ 

Corollary 6.16.1. If g has odd order then  $|g^2| = |g|$ .

**Proposition 6.17.** Let G be a group. Let  $g, h \in G$  have finite order. Assume gh = hg. Then |gh| has finite order and

$$|gh| \mid \operatorname{lcm}(|g|, |h|)$$

PROOF: Since  $(qh)^{\operatorname{lcm}(|g|,|h|)} = q^{\operatorname{lcm}(|g|,|h|)}h^{\operatorname{lcm}(|g|,|h|)} = e$ .  $\square$ 

Example 6.18. This example shows that we cannot remove the hypothesis that gh = hg.

In  $GL_2(\mathbb{R})$ , take

$$g = \left( \begin{array}{cc} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array} \right), \qquad h = \left( \begin{array}{cc} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{array} \right) \ .$$

Then |g| = 4, |h| = 3 and  $|gh| = \infty$ .

**Proposition 6.19.** Let G be a group and  $g, h \in G$  have finite order. If gh = hgand gcd(|g|, |h|) = 1 then |gh| = |g||h|.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: N = |gh| $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $g^N = (h^{-1})^N$ 

$$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ q^N = (h^{-1})^N$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ q^{N|g|} = e$ 

 $\begin{array}{ll} \langle 1 \rangle 4. & |g^N| \mid |g| \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. & h^{-N|h|} = e \end{array}$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. |g^N| |h|$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $|g^N| = 1$ 

PROOF: Since gcd(|g|, |h|) = 1.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. \ g^N = e$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ . |g| | N

 $\langle 1 \rangle 10. \ h^{-N} = e$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 11. |h| |N$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 12$ . N = |g||h|

Proof: Using Proposition 6.17.

**Proposition 6.20.** Let G be a finite group. Assume there is exactly one element  $f \in G$  of order 2. Then the product of all the elements of G is f.

PROOF: Let the elements of G be  $g_1, g_2, \ldots, g_n$ . Apart from e and f, every element and its inverse are distinct elements of the list. Hence the product of the list is ef = f.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 6.21.** Let G be a finite group of order n. Let m be the number of elements of G of order 2. Then n-m is odd.

PROOF: In the list of all elements that are not of order 2, every element and its inverse are distinct except for e. Hence the list has odd length.  $\square$ 

Corollary 6.21.1. If a finite group has even order, then it contains an element of order 2.

**Proposition 6.22.** Let G be a group and  $a, g \in G$ . Then  $|aga^{-1}| = |g|$ .

PROOF: Since

$$(aga^{-1})^n = e \Leftrightarrow ag^n a^{-1} = e$$
$$\Leftrightarrow g^n = e \qquad \Box$$

**Proposition 6.23.** Let G be a group and  $g, h \in G$ . Then |gh| = |hg|.

PROOF: Since  $|gh| = |ghgg^{-1}| = |hg|$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 6.24.** Let G be a group of order n. Let k be relatively prime to n. Then every element in G has the form  $x^k$  for some x.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . PICK integers a and b such that an + bk = 1.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $g \in G$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$   $g = (g^b)^k$

Proof:

$$g = g \cdot (g^n)^{-a} \qquad (g^n = e)$$
$$= g^{1-an}$$
$$= g^{bk}$$

### 6.2 Generators

**Definition 6.25** (Generator). Let G be a group and  $a \in G$ . We say a generates the group iff, for all  $x \in G$ , there exists an integer n such that  $x^n = a$ .

**Example 6.26.**  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  is generated by

$$s = \left(\begin{array}{cc} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array}\right), \qquad t = \left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{array}\right)$$

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $H = \langle s, t \rangle$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For all  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & q \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in H$ .

PROOF: It is  $t^q$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For all  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ q & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in H$ .

Proof:

$$st^{-q}s^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -q \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -q \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ q & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 4$$
.

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} a & b \\ c & d \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & q \\ 0 & 1 \end{array}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{cc} a & qa+b \\ c & qc+d \end{array}\right)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} a & b \\ c & d \end{array}\right) \left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 0 \\ q & 1 \end{array}\right) = \left(\begin{array}{cc} a+qb & b \\ c+qd & d \end{array}\right)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. For any  $M = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ , if c and d are both nonzero, then there exists  $N \in H$  such that the bottom row of MN has one entry the same as M and one entry with smaller absolute value.

PROOF: From  $\langle 1 \rangle 4$  and  $\langle 1 \rangle 5$  taking q = -1.

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. For any  $M \in \mathrm{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$ , there exists  $N \in H$  such that MN has a zero on the bottom row.

PROOF: Apply  $\langle 1 \rangle 6$  repeatedly.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . Any matrix in  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  with a zero on the bottom row is in H.

$$\langle 2 \rangle 1. \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in H$$

Proof:  $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ 

$$\langle 2 \rangle 2. \left( \begin{array}{cc} -1 & b \\ 0 & -1 \end{array} \right) \in H$$

PROOF: It is  $s^2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  since  $s^2 = -I$ .

$$\langle 2 \rangle 3. \left( \begin{array}{cc} a & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \in H$$

PROOF: It is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} s$ .

$$\langle 2 \rangle 4. \left( \begin{array}{cc} a & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \in H$$

PROOF: It is  $s^2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} s$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 9. Every matrix in  $\operatorname{SL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$  is in H.

### 6.3 p-groups

**Definition 6.27** (p-group). Let p be a prime. A p-group is a finite group whose order is a power of p.

# Group Homomorphisms

**Definition 7.1** (Homomorphism). Let G and H be groups. A (group) homomorphism  $\phi: G \to H$  is a function such that, for all  $x, y \in G$ ,

$$\phi(xy) = \phi(x)\phi(y) .$$

**Proposition 7.2.** Let G and H be groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$ . Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Then  $\phi(e_G) = e_H$ .

PROOF: Since  $\phi(e_G) = \phi(e_G e_G) = \phi(e_G) \phi(e_G)$  and so  $\phi(e_G) = e_H$  by Cancellation.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.3.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. For all  $x \in G$  we have  $\phi(x^{-1}) = \phi(x)^{-1}$ .

PROOF: Since  $\phi(x)\phi(x^{-1}) = \phi(xx^{-1}) = \phi(e_G) = e_H$ .

**Proposition 7.4.** Let G, H and K be groups. If  $\phi: G \to H$  and  $\psi: H \to K$  are homomorphisms then  $\psi \circ \phi: G \to K$  is a homomorphism.

PROOF: For  $x, y \in G$  we have  $\psi(\phi(xy)) = \psi(\phi(x)\phi(y)) = \psi(\phi(x))\psi(\phi(y)) \ .$ 

**Proposition 7.5.** Let G be a group. Then  $id_G : G \to G$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: For  $x, y \in G$  we have  $id_G(xy) = xy = id_G(x)id_G(y)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.6.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Let  $g \in G$  have finite order. Then  $|\phi(g)|$  divides |g|.

PROOF: Since  $\phi(g)^{|g|} = \phi(g^{|g|}) = e$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 7.7** (Category of Groups). Let **Grp** be the category of groups and group homomorphisms.

**Example 7.8.** There are 49487365402 groups of order 1024 up to isomorphism.

**Proposition 7.9.** A group homomorphism  $\phi: G \to H$  is an isomorphism in **Grp** if and only if it is bijective.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi$  is bijective.

PROVE:  $\phi^{-1}$  is a group homomorphism.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $h, h' \in H$ 

$$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \phi(\phi^{-1}(hh')) = \phi(\phi^{-1}(h)\phi^{-1}(h'))$$

PROOF: Both are equal to hh'.

$$\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \phi^{-1}(hh') = \phi^{-1}(h)\phi^{-1}(h')$$

### Corollary 7.9.1.

$$D_6 \cong C_3$$

PROOF: The canonical homomorphism  $D_6 \to C_3$  is bijective.  $\square$ 

Corollary 7.9.2.

$$(\mathbb{R}, +) \cong (\{x \in \mathbb{R} : x > 0\}, \cdot)$$

PROOF: The function that maps x to  $e^x$  is a bijective homomorphism.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.10.** The trivial group is the zero object in **Grp**.

PROOF: For any group G, the unique function  $G \to \{e\}$  is a group homomorphism, and the only group homomorphism  $\{e\} \to G$  maps e to  $e_G$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.11.** For any groups G and H, the set  $G \times H$  under (g,h)(g',h') = (gg',hh') is the product of G and H in **Grp**.

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ .  $G \times H$  is a group.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . The multiplication is associative.

PROOF: Since  $(g_1, h_1)((g_2, h_2)(g_3, h_3)) = ((g_1, h_1)(g_2, h_2))(g_3, h_3) = (g_1g_2g_3, h_1h_2h_3).$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $(e_G, e_H)$  is the identity.

PROOF: Since  $(g, h)(e_G, e_H) = (e_G, e_H)(g, h) = (g, h)$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . The inverse of (g,h) is  $(g^{-1},h^{-1})$ .

PROOF: Since  $(g,h)(g^{-1},h^{-1})=(g^{-1},h^{-1})(g,h)=(e_G,e_H).$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\pi_1 : G \times H \to G$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\pi_2 : G \times H \to H$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . For any group homomorphism  $\phi : K \to G$  and  $\psi : K \to H$ , the function  $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle : K \to G \times H$  where  $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle (k) = (\phi(k), \psi(k))$  is a group homomorphism.

Proof:

$$\langle \phi, \psi \rangle (kk') = (\phi(kk'), \psi(kk'))$$

$$= (\phi(k)\phi(k'), \psi(k)\psi(k'))$$

$$= (\phi(k), \psi(k))(\phi(k'), \psi(k'))$$

$$= \langle \phi, \psi \rangle (k) \langle \phi, \psi \rangle (k')$$

7.1. SUBGROUPS 35

### 7.1 Subgroups

**Definition 7.12** (Subgroup). Let  $(G, \cdot)$  and (H, \*) be groups such that H is a subset of G. Then H is a subgroup of G iff the inclusion  $i: H \hookrightarrow G$  is a group homomorphism.

**Proposition 7.13.** *If* (H, \*) *is a subgroup of*  $(G, \cdot)$  *then* \* *is the restriction of*  $\cdot$  *to* H.

PROOF: Given  $x, y \in H$  we have  $x * y = i(x * y) = i(x) \cdot i(y) = x \cdot y$ .

**Example 7.14.** For any group G we have  $\{e\}$  is a subgroup of G.

**Proposition 7.15.** Let G be a group. Let H be a subset of G. Then H is a subgroup of G iff H is nonempty and, for all  $x, y \in H$ , we have  $xy^{-1} \in H$ .

### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If H is a subgroup of G then H is nonempty.

PROOF: Since every group has an identity element and so is nonempty.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If H is a subgroup of G then, for all  $x, y \in H$ , we have  $xy^{-1} \in H$ . PROOF: Easy.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . If H is nonempty and, for all  $x, y \in H$ , we have  $xy^{-1} \in H$ , then H is a subgroup of G.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: *H* is nonempty.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Assume:  $\forall x, y \in H.xy^{-1} \in H$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ e \in H$

PROOF: Pick  $x \in H$ . We have  $e = xx^{-1} \in H$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \ \forall x \in H.x^{-1} \in H$ 

PROOF: Given  $x \in H$  we have  $x^{-1} = ex^{-1} \in H$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 5. H is closed under the restriction of  $\cdot$ 

PROOF: Given  $x, y \in H$  we have  $xy = x(y^{-1})^{-1} \in H$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ . H is a group under the restriction of  $\cdot$ 

PROOF: Associativity is inherited from G and the existence of an identity element and inverses follows from  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$  and  $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$ . The inclusion  $H \hookrightarrow G$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: For  $x, y \in H$  we have i(xy) = i(x)i(y) = xy.

Corollary 7.15.1. The intersection of a set of subgroups of G is a subgroup of G.

**Corollary 7.15.2.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Let K be a subgroup of H. Then  $\phi^{-1}(K)$  is a subgroup of G.

### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \phi^{-1}(K) is nonempty.
```

PROOF: Since  $e \in \phi^{-1}(K)$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $x, y \in \phi^{-1}(K)$ 

$$\begin{array}{ll} \langle 1 \rangle 3. & \phi(x), \phi(y) \in K \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. & \phi(x)\phi(y)^{-1} \in K \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. & \phi(xy^{-1}) \in K \\ \langle 1 \rangle 6. & xy^{-1} \in \phi^{-1}(K) \\ \sqcap \end{array}$$

**Corollary 7.15.3.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Let K be a subgroup of G. Then  $\phi(K)$  is a subgroup of H.

Proof:

```
\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \ \mathrm{Let:} \ \ x,y \in \phi(K) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \ \mathrm{Pick} \ \ a,b \in K \ \ \mathrm{such \ that} \ \ x = \phi(a) \ \ \mathrm{and} \ \ y = \phi(b) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \ xy^{-1} = \phi(ab^{-1}) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \ xy^{-1} \in \phi(K) \end{array}
```

**Proposition 7.16.** Let G be a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Then there exists  $d \geq 0$  such that  $G = d\mathbb{Z}$ .

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: w.l.o.g.  $G \neq \{0\}$ Proof: Since  $\{0\} = 0\mathbb{Z}$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let: d be the least positive element of G.

Prove:  $G = d\mathbb{Z}$ 

PROOF: If  $n \in G$  then  $-n \in G$  so G must contain a positive element.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ G \subseteq d\mathbb{Z}$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $n \in G$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let: q and r be the integers such that n = qd + r and  $0 \le r < d$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ r \in G$ 

PROOF: Since r = n - qd.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \ r = 0$ 

Proof: By minimality of d.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ n = qd \in d\mathbb{Z}$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ d\mathbb{Z} \subseteq G$ 

### 7.2 Kernel

**Definition 7.17** (Kernel). Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. The *kernel* of  $\phi$  is

$$\ker \phi = \{ g \in G : \phi(g) = e \} .$$

**Proposition 7.18.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Then  $\ker \phi$  is a subgroup of G.

Proof: Corollary 7.15.2.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.19.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Then the inclusion  $i : \ker \phi \hookrightarrow G$  is terminal in the category of pairs  $(K, \alpha : K \to G)$  such that  $\phi \circ \alpha = 0$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \phi \circ i = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For any group K and homomorphism  $\alpha : K \to G$  such that  $\phi \circ \alpha = 0$ , there exists a unique homomorphism  $\beta: K \to \ker \phi$  such that  $i \circ \beta = \alpha$ .

**Proposition 7.20.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Then the following are equivalent:

- 1.  $\phi$  is monic.
- 2.  $\ker \phi = \{e\}$
- 3.  $\phi$  is injective.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ 1 \Rightarrow 2$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi$  is monic.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $i : \ker \phi \hookrightarrow G$ ,  $j : \{e\} \hookrightarrow \ker \phi \hookrightarrow G$  be the inclusions.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \phi \circ i = \phi \circ j$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \ i = j$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ 2 \Rightarrow 3$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\ker \phi = \{e\}$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $x, y \in G$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Assume:  $\phi(x) = \phi(y)$

  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \quad \phi(xy^{-1}) = e$  $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \quad xy^{-1} \in \ker \phi$  $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \quad xy^{-1} = e$

  - $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \ x = y$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ 3 \Rightarrow 1$

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 7.21.** A group homomorphism is an epimorphism if and only if it is surjective.

#### Inner Automorphisms 7.3

**Proposition 7.22.** Let G be a group and  $g \in G$ . The function  $\gamma_g : G \to G$ defined by  $\gamma_g(a) = gag^{-1}$  is an automorphism on G.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ .  $\gamma_q$  is a homomorphism.

Proof:

$$\gamma_g(ab) = gabg^{-1}$$

$$= gag^{-1}gbg^{-1}$$

$$= \gamma_g(a)\gamma_g(b)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\gamma_q$  is injective.

PROOF: By Cancellation.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\gamma_q$  is surjective.

PROOF: Given  $b \in G$ , we have  $\gamma_g(g^{-1}bg) = b$ .

**Definition 7.23** (Inner Automorphism). Let G be a group. An *inner automorphism* on G is a function of the form  $\gamma_g(a) = gag^{-1}$  for some  $g \in G$ . We write Inn(G) for the set of inner automorphisms of G.

**Proposition 7.24.** Let G be a group. The function  $\gamma: G \to \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(G)$  that maps g to  $\gamma_g$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: Since 
$$\gamma_{qh}(a) = ghah^{-1}g^{-1} = \gamma_q(\gamma_h(a))$$
.  $\square$ 

Corollary 7.24.1. Inn(G) is a subgroup of  $Aut_{Grp}(G)$ .

### 7.4 Direct Products

**Definition 7.25** (Direct Product). The *direct product* of groups G and H is their product in Grp.

# 7.5 Free Groups

**Proposition 7.26.** Let A be a set. Let  $\mathcal{F}^A$  be the category whose objects are pairs (G,j) where G is a group and j is a function  $A \to G$ , with morphisms  $f:(G,j)\to (H,k)$  the group homomorphisms  $f:G\to H$  such that  $f\circ j=k$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}^A$  has an initial object.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: W(A) be the set of words in the alphabet whose elements are the elements of A together with  $\{a^{-1}: a \in A\}$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. Let:  $r: W(A) \to W(A)$  be the function that, given a word w, removes the first pair of letters of the form  $aa^{-1}$  or  $a^{-1}a$ ; if there is no such pair, then r(w) = w.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let us say that a word w is a reduced word iff r(w) = w.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . For any word w of length n, we have  $r^{\lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil}(w)$  is a reduced word. PROOF: Since we cannot remove more than n/2 pairs of letters from w.

(1)5. Let:  $R:W(A) \to W(A)$  be the function  $R(w) = r^{\lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil}(w)$ , where n is the length of w.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . Let: F(A) be the set of reduced words.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ . Define  $\cdot : F(A)^2 \to F(A)$  by  $w \cdot w' = R(ww')$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . · is associative.

PROOF: Both  $w_1 \cdot (w_2 \cdot w_3)$  and  $(w_1 \cdot w_2) \cdot w_3$  are equal to  $R(w_1 w_2 w_3)$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ . The empty word is the identity element in F(A)
- $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ . The inverse of  $a_1^{\pm 1} a_2^{\pm 1} \cdots a_n^{\pm 1}$  is  $a_n^{\mp 1} \cdots a_2^{\mp 1} a_1^{\mp 1}$ .  $\langle 1 \rangle 11$ . Let:  $j: A \to F(A)$  be the function that maps a to the word a of length
- $\langle 1 \rangle 12$ . Let: G be any group and  $k: A \to G$  any function.
- (1)13. The only morphism  $f: (F(A), j) \to (G, k)$  in  $\mathcal{F}^A$  is  $f(a_1^{\pm 1} a_2^{\pm 1} \cdots a_n^{\pm 1}) = k(a_1)^{\pm 1} k(a_2)^{\pm 1} \cdots k(a_n)^{\pm 1}$ .

**Definition 7.27** (Free Group). For any set A, the free group on A is the initial object (F(A), i) in  $\mathcal{F}^A$ .

**Proposition 7.28.**  $i: A \to F(A)$  is injective.

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x, y \in A$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Assume:  $x \neq y$

PROVE:  $i(x) \neq i(y)$ 

- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $f: A \to C_2$  be the function that maps x to 0 and all other elements
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $\phi : F(A) \to C_2$  be the group homomorphism such that  $f = \phi \circ i$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ f(x) \neq f(y)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ \phi(i(x)) \neq \phi(i(y))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \ i(x) \neq i(y)$

Proposition 7.29.

$$F(0) \cong \{e\}$$

PROOF: For any set A, the unique group homomorphism  $\{e\} \to A$  makes the following diagram commute.



**Proposition 7.30.** The free group on 1 is  $\mathbb{Z}$  with the injection mapping 0 to 1.

PROOF: Given any group G and function  $a:1\to G$ , the required unique homomorphism  $\phi: \mathbb{Z} \to G$  is defined by  $\phi(n) = a(0)^n$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.31.** For any sets A and B, we have that F(A + B) is the coproduct of F(A) and F(B) in **Grp**.



Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $i_A: A \to F(A), i_B: B \to F(B), j: A+B \to F(A+B)$  be the canonical injections.
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. Let:  $\kappa_1$ ,  $\kappa_2$  be the unique group homomorphisms that make the diagram above commute.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$  Let: G be any group and  $f: F(A) \to G, \ g: F(B) \to G$  any group homomorphisms.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $h: A+B \to G$  be the unique function such that  $h \circ k_1 = f \circ i_A$  and  $h \circ k_2 = g \circ i_B$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle$  5. Let:  $k: F(A+B) \to G$  be the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ j = h.$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6. k is the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ \kappa_1 \circ i_A = f \circ i_A$  and  $k \circ \kappa_2 \circ i_B = g \circ i_B$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ . k is the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ \kappa_1 = f$  and  $k \circ \kappa_2 = g$ .

**Definition 7.32** (Subgroup Generated by a Group). Let G be a group and A a subset of G. Let  $\phi: F(A) \to G$  be the unique group homomorphism such that  $\phi(a) = a$  for all  $a \in A$ . The subgroup *generated* by A is

$$\langle A \rangle := \operatorname{im} \phi$$



**Proposition 7.33.** Let G be a group and A a subset of G. Then  $\langle A \rangle$  is the set of all elements of the form  $a_1^{\pm 1} a_2^{\pm 1} \cdots a_n^{\pm 1}$  (where  $n \geq 0$ ) such that  $a_1, \ldots, a_n \in A$ .

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

Corollary 7.33.1. Let G be a group and  $g \in G$ . Then

$$\langle g \rangle = \{ g^n : n \in \mathbb{Z} \} .$$

**Proposition 7.34.** Let G be a group and A a subset of G. Then  $\langle A \rangle$  is the intersection of all the subgroups of G that include A.

Proof: Easy.

**Definition 7.35** (Finitely Generated). Let G be a group. Then G is *finitely generated* iff there exists a finite subset A of G such that  $G = \langle A \rangle$ .

**Proposition 7.36.** Every subgroup of a finitely generated free group is free.

PROOF: TODO.

**Proposition 7.37.** F(2) includes subgroups isomorphic to the free group on arbitrarily many generators.

PROOF: TODO

Proposition 7.38.

$$[F(2), F(2)] \cong F(\mathbb{Z})$$

PROOF: TODO

## 7.6 Normal Subgroups

**Definition 7.39** (Normal Subgroup). A subgroup N of G is *normal* iff, for all  $g \in G$  and  $n \in N$ , we have  $gng^{-1} \in N$ .

**Example 7.40.** Every subgroup of  $Q_8$  is normal.

**Proposition 7.41.** Let G be a group and N a subgroup of G. Then the following are equivalent.

- 1. N is normal.
- 2.  $\forall g \in G.gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$
- 3.  $\forall g \in G.gNg^{-1} = N$
- 4.  $\forall g \in G.gN \subseteq Ng$
- 5.  $\forall g \in G.gN = Ng$

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ .  $1 \Leftrightarrow 2$ 

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $2 \Rightarrow 3$ 

PROOF: If 2 holds then we have  $gNg^{-1} \subseteq N$  and  $g^{-1}Ng \subseteq N$  hence  $N = gNg^{-1}$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ 3 \Rightarrow 2$ 

PROOF: Trivial.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $2 \Leftrightarrow 4$ 

Proof: Easy.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ 3 \Leftrightarrow 5$ 

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 7.42.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a group homomorphism. Then  $\ker \phi$  is a normal subgroup of G.

PROOF: Given  $g \in G$  and  $n \in \ker \phi$  we have

$$\phi(gng^{-1}) = \phi(g)\phi(n)\phi(g)^{-1}$$
$$= \phi(g)\phi(g)^{-1}$$
$$= e$$

and so  $qnq^{-1} \in \ker \phi$ .  $\square$ 

## 7.7 Quotient Groups

**Definition 7.43.** Let G be a group. Let  $\sim$  be an equivalence relation on G. Then we say that  $\sim$  is *compatible* with the group operation on G iff, for all  $a, a', g \in G$ , if  $a \sim a'$  then  $ga \sim ga'$  and  $ag \sim a'g$ .

**Proposition 7.44.** Let G be a group. Let  $\sim$  be an equivalence relation on G. Then there exists an operation  $\cdot : (G/\sim)^2 \to G/\sin$  such that

$$\forall a, b \in G.[a][b] = [ab]$$

iff  $\sim$  is compatible with the group operation on G. In this case,  $G/\sim$  is a group under  $\cdot$  and the canonical function  $\pi: G \to G/\sim$  is a group homomorphism, and is universal with respect to group homomorphisms  $\phi: G \to G'$  such that if  $a \sim a'$  then  $\phi(a) = \phi(a')$ .

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Definition 7.45** (Quotient Group). Let G be a group. Let  $\sim$  be an equivalence relation on G that is compatible with the group operation on G. Then  $G/\sim$  is the quotient group of G by  $\sim$  under [a][b]=[ab].

**Proposition 7.46.** Let G be a group and H a subgroup of G. Then H is normal if and only if there exists a group K and homomorphism  $\phi: G \to K$  such that  $H = \ker \phi$ .

PROOF: One direction is given by Proposition 7.42. For the other direction, take K = G/H and  $\phi$  to be the canonical map  $G \to G/H$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 7.47** (Modular Group). The modular group  $PSL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  is  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z})/\{I, -I\}$ .

**Proposition 7.48.** 
$$\operatorname{PSL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$$
 is generated by  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

PROOF: By Example 6.26.

**Proposition 7.49** (Roger Alperin).  $PSL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  is presented by  $(x, y|x^2, y^3)$ .

Proof:

### 7.7. QUOTIENT GROUPS

$$\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{ Let: } x = \left( \begin{array}{cc} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$
 
$$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{ Let: } y = \left( \begin{array}{cc} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 2$$
. Let:  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Define an action of  $PSL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  on  $\mathbb{R} - \mathbb{Q}$  by

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} r = \frac{ar+b}{cr+d} .$$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Given  $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in \mathrm{PSL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$  and r irrational we have  $\frac{ar+b}{cr+d}$  is irrational.

 $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Assume: for a contradiction  $\frac{ar+b}{cr+d} = \frac{p}{q}$  where p and q are integers

$$\langle 3 \rangle 2$$
.  $aqr + bq = cpr + dp$ 

$$\langle 3 \rangle 3$$
.  $(aq - cp)r = dp - bq$ 

$$\langle 3 \rangle 4$$
.  $aq = cp = dp - bq = 0$ 

$$\langle 3 \rangle 5$$
.  $adq - cdp = 0$ 

$$\langle 3 \rangle 6$$
.  $cdp - cbq = 0$ 

$$\langle 3 \rangle 7$$
.  $(ad - cb)q = 0$ 

PROOF: Since ad - cb = 1.

$$\langle 3 \rangle 8. \ \ q = 0$$

$$\langle 3 \rangle 9$$
. Q.E.D.

PROOF: This contradicts  $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ .

$$\langle 2 \rangle 2$$
.  $-Ir = r$ 

PROOF: Since  $-Ir = \frac{-r}{-1} = r$ .  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Given  $A, B \in \mathrm{PSL}_2(\mathbb{Z})$  we have A(Br) = (AB)r.

Proof:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{pmatrix} r \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \frac{er + f}{gr + h}$$

$$= \frac{a \frac{er + f}{gr + h} + b}{c \frac{er + f}{gr + h} + d}$$

$$= \frac{a(er + f) + b(gr + h)}{c(er + f) + d(gr + h)}$$

$$= \frac{(ae + bg)r + (af + bh)}{(ce + dg)r + (cf + dh)}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} ae + bg & af + bh \\ ce + dg & cf + dh \end{pmatrix} r$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ g & h \end{bmatrix} r$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .

$$yr = 1 - \frac{1}{r}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .

$$y^{-1}r = \frac{1}{1-r}$$

PROOF: Since 
$$y^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ .

PROOF: Since 
$$yx = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$
.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .

$$y^{-1}xr = \frac{r}{1+r}$$

PROOF: Since  $y^{-1}x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . If r > -1 is positive then yxr is positive.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ . If r is positive then  $y^{-1}xr$  is positive.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 10$ . If r < -1 then  $y^{-1}xr$  is positive.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 11$ . If r is negative then yr is positive.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 12$ . If r is negative then  $y^{-1}r$  is positive.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 13$ . No product of the form

$$(y^{\pm 1}x)(y^{\pm 1}x)\cdots(y^{\pm 1}x)$$

with one or more factors can equal the identity.

PROOF: If the last factor is (yx), then the product maps numbers in (-1,0) to positive numbers. If the last factor is  $(y^{-1}x)$ , then the product maps numbers < -1 to positive numbers.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 14$ . No product of the form

$$(y^{\pm 1}x)(y^{\pm 1}x)\cdots(y^{\pm 1}x)y^{\pm 1}$$

with one or more factors can equal the identity.

PROOF: The product maps negative numbers to positive numbers.

$$\langle 1 \rangle 15$$
. PSL<sub>2</sub>( $\mathbb{Z}$ ) is presented by  $(x, y | x^2, y^3)$ .

Corollary 7.49.1.  $PSL_2(\mathbb{Z})$  is the coproduct of  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  in Grp.

**Theorem 7.50.** Every group homomorphism  $\phi: G \to H$  may be decomposed as

$$G \longrightarrow G/\ker \phi \stackrel{\cong}{\longrightarrow} \operatorname{im} \phi \longrightarrow H$$

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Corollary 7.50.1** (First Isomorphism Theorem). Let  $\phi : G \to H$  be a surjective group homomorphism. Then  $H \cong G / \ker \phi$ .

**Proposition 7.51.** Let  $H_1$  be a normal subgroup of  $G_1$  and  $H_2$  a normal subgroup of  $G_2$ . Then  $H_1 \times H_2$  is a normal subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$ , and

$$\frac{G_1 \times G_2}{H_1 \times H_2} \cong \frac{G_1}{H_1} \times \frac{G_2}{H_2} \ .$$

PROOF:  $\pi \times \pi: G_1 \times G_2 \twoheadrightarrow G_1/H_1 \times G_2/H_2$  is a surjective homomorphism with kernel  $H_1 \times H_2$ .  $\square$ 

45

#### Example 7.52.

$$\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \cong S^1$$

PROOF: Map a real number r to  $(\cos r, \sin r)$ . The result is a surjective group homomorphism with kernel  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  $\sqcup$ 

**Proposition 7.53.** Let H be a normal subgroup of a group G. For every subgroup K of G that includes H, we have H is a normal subgroup of K, and K/H is a subgroup of G/H. The mapping

 $u: \{subgroups \ of \ G \ including \ H\} \rightarrow \{subgroups \ of \ G/H\}$ 

with u(K) = K/H is a poset isomorphism.

#### PROOF:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If K is a subgroup of G that includes H then H is normal in K.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If K is a subgroup of G that includes H then K/H is a subgroup of G/H.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . If  $H \subseteq K_1 \subseteq K_2$  then  $K_1/H \subseteq K_2/H$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . If  $K_1/H = K_2/H$  then  $K_1 = K_2$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $K_1/H = K_2/H$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $K_1 \subseteq K_2$ 
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $k \in K_1$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \ kH \in K_2/H$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ . PICK  $k' \in K_2$  such that kH = k'H

    - $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \ kk'^{-1} \in H$  $\langle 3 \rangle 5. \ kk'^{-1} \in K_2$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 6. \ k \in K_2$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $K_2 \subseteq K_1$

Proof: Similar.

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. For any subgroup L of G/H, there exists a subgroup K of G that includes H such that L = K/H.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let: L be a subgroup of G/H.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $K = \{ k \in G : kH \in L \}$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . K is a subgroup of G.

PROOF: Given  $k, k' \in K$  we have  $kH, k'H \in L$  hence  $kk'^{-1}H \in L$  and so  $kk'^{-1} \in K$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $H \subseteq K$ 

PROOF: For all  $h \in H$  we have  $hH = H \in L$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ . L = K/H

PROOF: By definition.

**Proposition 7.54** (Third Isomorphism Theorem). Let H be a normal subgroup of a group G. Let N be a subgroup of G that includes H. Then N/H is normal in G/H if and only if N is normal in G, in which case

$$\frac{G/H}{N/H}\cong \frac{G}{N}$$

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If N/H is normal in G/H then N is normal in G.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: N/H is normal in G/H.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $g \in G$  and  $n \in N$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ gng^{-1}H \in N/H$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . Pick  $n' \in N$  such that  $gng^{-1}H = n'H$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ .  $gng^{-1}n'^{-1} \in H$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \ gng^{-1}n'^{-1} \in N$  $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \ gng^{-1} \in N$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If N is normal in G then N/H is normal in G/H and  $(G/H)/(N/H) \cong$ G/N.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: N is normal in G.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\phi: G/H \to G/N$  be the homomorphism  $\phi(gH) = gN$ 
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . If gH = g'H then gN = g'N

PROOF: If  $gg'^{-1} \in H$  then  $gg'^{-1} \in N$ .

 $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \ \phi((gH)(g'H)) = \phi(gH)\phi(g'H)$ 

PROOF: Both are gg'N.

- $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.
- $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $\ker \phi = N/H$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ (G/H)/(N/H) \cong G/N$

PROOF: By the First Isomorphism Theorem.

**Proposition 7.55** (Second Isomorphism Theorem). Let H and K be subgroups of a group G. Assume that H is normal in G. Then:

- 1. HK is a subgroup of G, and H is normal in HK.
- 2.  $H \cap K$  is normal in K, and

$$\frac{HK}{H} \cong \frac{K}{H \cap K} \ .$$

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . HK is a subgroup of G.

PROOF: Since  $hkh'k' = hh'(h'^{-1}kh')k' \in HK$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . H is normal in HK.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $H \cap K$  is normal in K and  $HK/H \cong K/(H \cap K)$

PROOF: The function that maps k to kH is a surjective homomorphism  $K \rightarrow$ HK/H with kernel  $H \cap K$ . Surjectivity follows because  $hkH = hkh^{-1}H$ .

See also Proposition 7.70 for a result that holds even if H is not normal.

#### 7.8 Cosets

**Proposition 7.56.** Let G be a group. Let  $\sim$  be an equivalence relation on G such that, for all  $a, b, g \in G$ , if  $a \sim b$  then  $ga \sim gb$ . Let  $H = \{h \in G : h \sim e\}$ . 7.8. COSETS 47

Then H is a subgroup of G and, for all  $a, b \in G$ , we have

$$a \sim b \Leftrightarrow a^{-1}b \in H \Leftrightarrow aH = bH$$
.

```
Proof:
```

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ e \in H
\langle 1 \rangle 2. For all x, y \in H we have xy^{-1} \in H.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: x \sim e and y \sim e.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. e \sim y^{-1}
       PROOF: Since yy^{-1} \sim ey^{-1}.
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ xy^{-1} \sim e
       Proof: Since xy^{-1} \sim ey^{-1} \sim e.
\langle 1 \rangle 3. If a \sim b then a^{-1}b \in H.
   PROOF: If a \sim b then a^{-1}b \sim a^{-1}a = e.
\langle 1 \rangle 4. If a^{-1}b \in H then aH = bH.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: a^{-1}b \in H
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. bH \subseteq aH
       PROOF: For any h \in H we have bh = aa^{-1}bh \in aH.
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. aH \subseteq bH
       PROOF: Similar since b^{-1}a \in H.
\langle 1 \rangle 5. If aH = bH then a \sim b.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: aH = bH
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Pick h \in H such that a = bh.
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ b^{-1}a = h
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. \ b^{-1}a \in H
   \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ b^{-1}a \sim e
   \langle 2 \rangle 6. a \sim b
       PROOF: a = bb^{-1}a \sim be = b.
```

**Definition 7.57** (Coset). Let G be a group and H a subgroup of G. A *left coset* of H is a set of the form aH for  $a \in G$ . A *right coset* of H is a set of the form Ha for some  $a \in G$ .

We write G/H for the set of all left cosets of H, and  $G\backslash H$  for the set of all right cosets of H.

#### Proposition 7.58.

$$G/H \cong G \backslash H$$

PROOF: The function that maps aH to  $Ha^{-1}$  is a bijection.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.59.** Let G be a group and H a subgroup of G. Define  $\sim_H$  on G by:  $a \sim b$  iff  $a^{-1}b \in H$ . This defines a one-to-one correspondence between the subgroups of G and the equivalence relations  $\sim$  on G such that, for all  $a,b,g \in G$ , if  $a \sim b$ , then  $ga \sim gb$ . The equivalence class of a is aH.

### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . For any subgroup H, we have  $\sim_H$  is an equivalence relation on G.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ .  $\sim$  is reflexive.

PROOF: For any  $a \in G$  we have  $a^{-1}a = e \in H$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $\sim$  is symmetric.

PROOF: If  $a^{-1}b \in H$  then  $b^{-1}a \in H$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $\sim$  is transitive.

PROOF: If  $a^{-1}b \in H$  and  $b^{-1}c \in H$  then  $a^{-1}c = (a^{-1}b)(b^{-1}c) \in H$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If  $a \sim_H b$  then  $ga \sim_H gb$ .

PROOF: If  $a^{-1}b \in H$  then  $(ga)^{-1}(gb) = a^{-1}g^{-1}gb = a^{-1}b \in H$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For any equivalence relation  $\sim$  on G such that, whenever  $a \sim b$ , then  $ga \sim gb$ , there exists a subgroup H such that  $\sim = \sim_H$ .

Proof: Proposition 7.56.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . The  $\sim_H$ -equivalence class of a is aH.

Proof:

$$a \sim b \Leftrightarrow a^{-1}b \in H$$
$$\Leftrightarrow \exists h \in H.a^{-1}b = h$$
$$\Leftrightarrow \exists h \in H.b = aH$$
$$\Leftrightarrow b \in aH$$

**Proposition 7.60.** Let G be a group and H a subgroup of G. Define  $\sim_H$  on G by:  $a \sim b$  iff  $ab^{-1} \in H$ . This defines a one-to-one correspondence between the subgroups of G and the equivalence relations  $\sim$  on G such that, for all  $a,b,g \in G$ , if  $a \sim b$ , then  $ag \sim bg$ . The equivalence class of a is Ha.

Proof: Similar.

**Proposition 7.61.** Let G be a group and H be a subgroup of G. Define  $\sim_L$  and  $\sim_R$  on G by:

$$a \sim_L b \Leftrightarrow a^{-1}b \in H, \qquad a \sim_R b \Leftrightarrow ab^{-1} \in H.$$

Then  $\sim_L = \sim_R$  if and only if H is normal.

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If  $\sim_L = \sim_R$  then H is normal.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\sim_L = \sim_R$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $h \in H$  and  $g \in G$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ g \sim_L gh^{-1}$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $g \sim_R gh^{-1}h$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ ghg^{-1} \in H$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If H is normal then  $\sim_L = \sim_R$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: H is normal.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . If  $a \sim_L b$  then  $a \sim_R b$ .
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $a \sim_L b$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 2. \ a^{-1}b \in H$
    - $(3)3. \ aa^{-1}ba^{-1} \in H$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \ ba^{-1} \in H$

7.8. COSETS 49

 $\langle 3 \rangle$ 5.  $a \sim_R b$  $\langle 2 \rangle$ 3. If  $a \sim_R b$  then  $a \sim_L b$ . PROOF: Similar.

**Corollary 7.61.1.** Let G be a group and H be a normal subgroup of G. Define  $\sim$  on G by  $a \sim b$  iff  $a^{-1}b \in H$ . Then  $G/\sim$  is a group under [a][b]=[ab].

**Definition 7.62** (Quotient Group). Let G be a group and H be a normal subgroup of G. The quotient group G/H is  $G/\sim$  where  $a\sim b$  iff  $a^{-1}b\in H$ , under [a][b]=[ab] or (aH)(bH)=abH.

**Corollary 7.62.1.** Let H be a normal subgroup of a group G. For every group homomorphism  $\phi: G \to G'$  such that  $H \subseteq \ker \phi$ , there exists a unique group homomorphism  $\overline{\phi}: G/H \to G'$  such that the following diagram commutes.



**Proposition 7.63.**  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  has exactly n elements.

PROOF: Every integer is congruent to one of  $0, 1, \ldots, n-1$  by the division algorithm, and no two of them are conguent to one another, since if  $0 \le i < j < n$  then 0 < j - i < n.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.64.** Let m and n be integers with n > 0. The order of m in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is  $\frac{n}{\gcd(m,n)}$ .

PROOF: By Proposition 6.16 since the order of 1 is n.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.65.** The integer m generates  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  if and only if gcd(m,n)=1.

Proof: By Proposition 7.64.

**Corollary 7.65.1.** If p is prime then every non-zero element in  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  is a generator.

Proposition 7.66.

$$\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})\cong S_3$$

PROOF: Every permutation of  $\{(1,0),(0,1),(1,1)\}$  gives an automorphism of  $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$ 

Example 7.67. Not all monomorphisms split in Grp.

Define  $\phi: \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z} \to S_3$  by

$$\phi(0) = id_3, \qquad \phi(1) = (1 \ 3 \ 2), \qquad \phi(2) = (1 \ 2 \ 3).$$

Then  $\phi$  is monic but has no retraction.

For if  $r: S_3 \to \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}$  is a retraction, then we would have

$$r(1\ 2) + r(2\ 3) = 1,$$
  $r(2\ 3) + r(1\ 2) = 2$ 

which is impossible.

**Proposition 7.68.** Let G be a group, H a subgroup of G, and  $g \in G$ . The function that maps h to gh is a bijection  $H \cong gH$ .

PROOF: By Cancellation.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.69.** Let G be a group, H a subgroup of G, and  $g \in G$ . The function that maps h to hg is a bijection  $H \cong Hg$ .

PROOF: By Cancellation.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.70.** Let H and K be finite subgroups of a group G. Then

$$|HK| = \frac{|H||K|}{|H \cap K|} .$$

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $f : \{ hK : h \in H \} \to H/(H \cap K)$  be the function  $f(hK) = h(H \cap K)$ Proof: This is well-defined because if hK = h'K then  $h^{-1}h' \in H \cap K$  so  $h(H \cap K) = h'(H \cap K)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . f is injective.

PROOF: If  $h(H \cap K) = h'(H \cap K)$  then hK = h'K.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . f is surjective.

PROOF: Clear.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .

$$\frac{|HK|}{|K|} = \frac{|H|}{|H \cap K|}$$

# 7.9 Congruence

**Definition 7.71** (Congruence). Given integers a, b, n with n positive, we say a is congruent to b modulo n, and write  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$ , iff  $a + n\mathbb{Z} = b + n\mathbb{Z}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Proposition 7.72.** Given integers a, b, n with n positive, we have  $a \equiv b \pmod{n}$  iff  $n \mid a - b$ .

PROOF: By Proposition 7.56.

**Proposition 7.73.** If  $a \equiv a' \mod n$  and  $b \equiv b' \mod n$  then  $a + b \equiv a' + b' \mod n$ .

PROOF: If  $n \mid a' - a$  and  $n \mid b' - b$  then  $n \mid (a' + b') - (a + b)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.74.** If  $a \equiv a' \mod n$  and  $b \equiv b' \mod n$  then  $ab \equiv a'b' \mod n$ .

PROOF: If  $n \mid a' - a$  and  $n \mid b' - b$  then  $n \mid a'b' - ab = a'(b' - b) + (a' - a)b$ .  $\square$ 

### 7.10 Cyclic Groups

**Definition 7.75** (Cyclic Group). The *cyclic* groups are  $\mathbb{Z}$  and  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  for positive integers n.

**Proposition 7.76.** If m and n are positive integers with gcd(m,n) = 1 then  $C_{mn} \cong C_m \times C_n$ .

PROOF: The function that maps x to  $(x \mod m, x \mod n)$  is an isomorphism.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.77.** Let G be a group and  $g \in G$ . Then  $\langle g \rangle$  is cyclic.

PROOF: If g has finite order then  $\langle g \rangle \cong C_{|g|}$ , otherwise  $\langle g \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 7.78.** Every finitely generated subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q}$  is cyclic.

#### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: G = \langle a_1/b, \dots, a_n/b \rangle where a_1, \dots, a_n, b are integers with b > 0 \langle 1 \rangle 2. Let: a = \gcd(a_1, \dots, a_n) \langle 1 \rangle 3. G = \langle a/b \rangle
```

Corollary 7.78.1.  $\mathbb{Q}$  is not finitely generated.

### 7.11 Commutator Subgroup

**Definition 7.79** (Commutator Subgroup). Let G be a group. The *commutator* subgroup [G, G] is the subgroup generated by the elements of the form  $aba^{-1}b^{-1}$ .

**Proposition 7.80.** The commutator subgroup is normal.

PROOF: Since 
$$ga_1b_1a_1^{-1}b_1^{-1}a_2b_2a_2^{-1}b_2^{-1}\cdots a_nb_na_n^{-1}b_n^{-1}g^{-1}$$
  
= $(ga_1g^{-1})(gb_1g^{-1})(ga_1g^{-1})^{-1}(gb_1g^{-1})^{-1}\cdots (ga_ng^{-1})(gb_ng^{-1})(ga_ng^{-1})^{-1}(gb_ng^{-1})^{-1}$ .

### 7.12 Presentations

**Definition 7.81** (Presentation). A presentation of a group G is a pair (A, R) where A is a set and  $R \subseteq F(A)$  is a set of words such that

$$G \cong F(A)/N(R)$$

where N(R) is the smallest normal subgroup of F(A) that includes R.

**Example 7.82.** • The free group on a set A is presented by  $(A, \emptyset)$ .

- $S_3$  is presented by  $(x, y|x^2, y^3, xyxy)$ .
- $(a, b \mid a^2, b^2, (ab)^n)$  is a presentation of  $D_{2n}$ .

•  $(x, y \mid x^2y^{-2}, y^4, xyx^{-1}y)$  is a presentation of  $Q_8$ .

**Proposition 7.83** (Word Problem). Let (A, R) be a presentation of the group G. Let  $w_1, w_2 \in F(A)$  be two words. Then it is undecidable in general if  $w_1N(R) = w_2N(R)$  in G.

**Definition 7.84** (Finitely Presented). A group is *finitely presented* iff it has a presentation (A, R) where both A and R are finite.

**Proposition 7.85.** Let (A|R) be a presentation of G and (A'|R') a presentation of H. Assume w.l.o.g. A and A' are disjoint. Then the group G\*G' presented by  $(A \cup A'|R \cup R')$  is the coproduct of G and G' in  $\mathbf{Grp}$ .



Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\kappa_1 : G \to G * G'$  and  $\kappa_2 : G' \to G * G'$  be the unique homomorphisms that make the diagram above commute.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\phi: G \to H$  and  $\psi: G' \to H$  be any homomorphisms.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $[\phi, \psi] : F(A \cup A') \to H$  be the unique homomorphism such that ...
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ R \cup R' \subseteq \ker[\phi, \psi]$
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5.  $[\phi, \psi]$  factors uniquely through the morphism  $F(A \cup A') \to G * G'$

# 7.13 Index of a Subgroup

**Definition 7.86** (Index). Let G be a group and H a subgroup of G. The *index* of H in G, denoted |G:H|, is the number of left cosets of H in G if this is finite, otherwise  $\infty$ .

**Theorem 7.87** (Lagrange's Theorem). Let G be a finite group and H a subgroup of G. Then

$$|G| = |G:H||H|.$$

PROOF: G/H is a partition of G into |G:H| subsets, each of size |H|.  $\square$ 

Corollary 7.87.1. For p a prime number, the only group of order p is  $C_p$ .

PROOF: Let G be a group of order p and  $g \in G$  with  $g \neq e$ . Then  $|\langle g \rangle|$  divides p and is not 1, hence is p, that is,  $G = \langle g \rangle$ .  $\square$ 

**Theorem 7.88** (Cauchy's Theorem). Let G be a finite group. If p is prime and  $p \mid |G|$  then G has a subgroup of order p.

**Proposition 7.89.** Let G be a group. Let K be a subgroup of G and H a subgroup of K. If |G:H|, |G:K| and |K:H| are all finite then

$$|G:H| = |G:K||K:H|$$
 .

```
Proof:
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: G/K = \{g_1 K, g_2 K, \dots, g_m K\}
\langle 1 \rangle 2. Let: K/H = \{k_1 H, k_2 H, \dots, k_n H\}
\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ G/H = \{ g_i k_j H : 1 \le i \le m, 1 \le j \le n \}
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: g \in G
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. PICK i such that gK = g_i K
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ g^{-1}g_i \in K
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. Pick j such that g^{-1}g_iH = k_jH
    \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ g^{-1}g_i k_j \in H
    \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ gH = g_i k_j H
\langle 1 \rangle 4. If g_i k_j H = g_{i'} k_{j'} H then i = i' and j = j'.
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: g_i k_j H = g_{i'} k_{j'} H
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. g_i K = g_{i'} K
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ i = i'
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. k_i H = k_{i'} H
    \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ j = j'
```

### 7.14 Cokernels

**Proposition 7.90.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a homomorphism between groups. Then there exists a group K and homomorphism  $\pi: H \to K$  that is initial with respect to all homomorphism  $\alpha: H \to L$  such that  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: N be the intersection of all the normal subgroups of H that include im  $\phi$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let: K = H/N and  $\pi$  be the canonical homomorphism.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $\pi \circ \phi = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $\alpha: H \to L$  satisfy  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . im  $\phi \subseteq \ker \alpha$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ .  $N \subseteq \ker \alpha$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7.$  There exists a unique  $\overline{\alpha}: H/\operatorname{im} \phi \to L$  such that  $\overline{\alpha} \circ \pi = \alpha$   $\Box$

**Definition 7.91** (Cokernel). For any homomorphism  $\phi: G \to H$  in **Grp**, the *cokernel* of  $\phi$  is the group coker  $\phi$  and homomorphism  $\pi: H \to \operatorname{coker} \phi$  that is initial among homomorphisms  $\alpha: H \to L$  such that  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$ .

**Example 7.92.** It is not true that a homomorphism with trivial cokernel is epi. The inclusion  $\langle (1\ 2) \rangle \hookrightarrow S_3$  has trivial cokernel but is not epi.

# 7.15 Cayley Graphs

**Definition 7.93** (Cayley Graph). Let G be a finitely generated group. Let A be a finite set of generators for G. The Cayley graph of G with respect to A is the directed graph whose vertices are the elements of G, with an edge  $g_1 \to g_2$  labelled by  $a \in A$  iff  $g_2 = g_1 a$ .

**Proposition 7.94.** G is the free group on A iff the Cayley graph with respect to A is a tree.

PROOF: Both are equivalent to saying that the product of two different strings of elements of A and/or their inverses are not equal.  $\square$ 

# Chapter 8

# Abelian Groups

**Definition 8.1** (Abelian Group). A group is *Abelian* iff any two elements commute.

In an Abelian group G, we often denote the group operation by +, the identity element by 0 and the inverse of an element g by -g. We write ng for  $g^n$  ( $g \in G$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ).

**Example 8.2.** Every group of order  $\leq 4$  is Abelian.

**Example 8.3.** For any positive integer n, we have  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is an Abelian group under addition.

**Example 8.4.**  $S_n$  is not Abelian for  $n \geq 3$ . If  $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$  then  $xy = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $yx = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Example 8.5. There are 42 Abelian groups of order 1024 up to isomorphism.

**Proposition 8.6.** Let G be a group. If  $g^2 = e$  for all  $g \in G$  then G is Abelian.

PROOF: For any  $g, h \in G$  we have

$$ghgh = e$$
∴  $hgh = g$  (multiplying on the left by  $g$ )
∴  $hg = gh$  (multiplying on the right by  $h$ )

**Proposition 8.7.** Let G be a group. Then G is Abelian if and only if the function that maps g to  $g^{-1}$  is a group homomorphism.

#### Proof

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  If G is Abelian then the function that maps g to  $g^{-1}$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: Since  $(gh)^{-1} = h^{-1}g^{-1} = g^{-1}h^{-1}$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If the function that maps g to  $g^{-1}$  is a group homomorphism then G is Abelian.

PROOF: Since  $gh = (g^{-1})^{-1}(h^{-1})^{-1} = (g^{-1}h^{-1})^{-1} = hg$ .

**Proposition 8.8.** Let G be a group. Then G is Abelian if and only if the function that maps g to  $g^2$  is a group homomorphism.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  If G is Abelian then the function that maps g to  $g^2$  is a group homomorphism.

PROOF: Since  $(gh)^2 = g^2h^2$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If the function that maps g to  $g^2$  is a group homomorphism then G is Abelian.

PROOF: Since we have  $(gh)^2 = ghgh = g^2h^2$  and so hg = gh.

**Proposition 8.9.** Let G be a group. Then G is Abelian if and only if the homomorphism  $\gamma: G \to \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(G)$  is the trivial homomorphism.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If G is Abelian then  $\gamma$  is trivial.

PROOF: Since  $\gamma_q(a) = gag^{-1} = a$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If  $\gamma$  is trivial then G is Abelian.

PROOF: If  $\gamma_g(a) = gag^{-1} = a$  for all g and a then ga = ag for all g, a.

**Proposition 8.10.** Let G be an Abelian group. Let  $g, h \in G$ . If g has maximal finite order in G, and h has finite order, then |h| |g|.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: for a contradiction  $|h| \nmid |g|$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Pick a prime p such that  $|g| = p^m r$ ,  $|h| = p^n s$  where  $p \nmid r$ ,  $p \nmid s$  and m < n.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. |g^{p^m} h^s| = p^n r$

Proof: Proposition 6.19.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $|g| < |g^{p^m} h^s|$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . Q.E.D.

PROOF: This contradicts the maximality of |g|.

**Proposition 8.11.** Given a set A and an Abelian group H, the set  $H^A$  is an Abelian group under

$$(\phi + \psi)(a) = \phi(a) + \psi(a) \qquad (\phi, \psi \in H^A, a \in A) .$$

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \phi + (\psi + \chi) = (\phi + \psi) + \chi$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \phi + \psi = \psi + \phi$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $0: A \to H$  be the function 0(a) = 0.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \phi + 0 = 0 + \phi = \phi$

$$\langle 1 \rangle$$
5. Given  $\phi : A \to H$ , define  $-\phi : A \to H$  by  $(-\phi)(a) = -(\phi(a))$ .  $\langle 1 \rangle$ 6.  $\phi + (-\phi) = (-\phi) + \phi = 0$ 

**Proposition 8.12.** Given a group G and an Abelian group H, the set Grp[G, H]is a subgroup of  $H^G$ .

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Given  $\phi, \psi : G \to H$  group homomorphisms, we have  $\phi - \psi$  is a group homomorphism.

Proof:

$$(\phi - \psi)(g + g') = \phi(g + g') - \psi(g + g')$$

$$= \phi(g) + \phi(g') - \psi(g) - \psi(g')$$

$$= \phi(g) - \psi(g) + \phi(g') - \psi(g')$$

$$= (\phi - \psi)(g) + (\phi - \psi)(g')$$

**Proposition 8.13.** Let G be a group. The following are equivalent.

- 1. Inn(G) is cyclic.
- 2. Inn(G) is trivial.
- 3. G is Abelian.

#### PROOF:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ 1 \Rightarrow 2$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $Inn(G) = \langle \gamma_g \rangle$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . g commutes with every element of G
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x \in G$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ . PICK  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\gamma_x = \gamma_g^n \langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $\forall y \in G.xyx^{-1} = g^nyg^{-n}$

    - $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ .  $xgx^{-1} = g$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \gamma_g = \mathrm{id}_G$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $2 \Rightarrow 3$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\forall g \in G. \gamma_q = \mathrm{id}_G$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $x, y \in G$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \gamma_x(y) = y$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $xyx^{-1} = y$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ . xy = yx
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ 3 \Rightarrow 2$

PROOF: If xy = yx for all x, y then  $\gamma_x(y) = y$  for all x, y.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ 2 \Rightarrow 1$ 

Proof: Easy.

Corollary 8.13.1. If  $Aut_{Grp}(G)$  is cyclic then G is Abelian.

**Proposition 8.14.** Every subgroup of an Abelian group is normal.

PROOF: Let G be an Abelian group and N a subgroup of G. Given  $g \in G$  and  $n \in N$  we have  $gng^{-1} = n \in N$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 8.15.** For any group G, the group G/[G,G] is Abelian.

PROOF: For any  $g, h \in G$  we have

$$gh(hg)^{-1} \in [G, G]$$
$$\therefore gh[G, G] = hg[G, G]$$

**Proposition 8.16.** Let G be a finite Abelian group. Let p be a prime divisor of |G|. Then G has an element of order p.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: as induction hypothesis the result holds for all groups smaller than G.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $g \in G \{0\}$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . PICK an element  $h \in \langle g \rangle$  with prime order q.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Case: q = p

PROOF: h is the required element.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . Case:  $q \neq p$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . PICK  $r \in G$  such that  $r + \langle h \rangle$  has order p in  $G/\langle h \rangle$ .

PROOF: By induction hypothesis since  $|G/\langle h \rangle| = |G|/q$ .

- $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \ pr \in \langle h \rangle$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Pick k such that pr = kh
- $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . pqr = e
- $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ . qr has order p.

Corollary 8.16.1. For n an odd integer, any Abelian group of order 2n has exactly one element of order 2.

PROOF: If x and y are distinct elements of order 2 then  $\langle x,y\rangle=\{e,x,y,xy\}$  has size 4 and so 4 | 2n which is a contradiction.  $\square$ 

**Example 8.17.** It is not true that, if G is a finite group and  $d \mid |G|$ , then G has an element of order d. The quaternionic group has no element of order d.

**Proposition 8.18.** If G is a finite Abelian group and  $d \mid |G|$  then G has a subgroup of size d.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: as induction hypothesis the result is true for all d' < d.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Assume: w.l.o.g.  $d \neq 1$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . PICK a prime p such that  $p \mid d$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Pick an element  $g \in G$  of order p.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ d/p \mid |G/\langle g \rangle|$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . Pick a subgrop H of  $G/\langle g \rangle$  of size d/p.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $\pi^{-1}(H)$  is a subgroup of G of size d.

**Proposition 8.19.** Let  $(G, \cdot)$  be a group. Let  $\circ : G^2 \to G$  be a group homomorphism such that  $(G, \circ)$  is a group. Then  $\circ$  and  $\cdot$  coincide, and G is Abelian.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . For all  $g_1, g_2, h_1, h_2 \in G$  we have

$$(g_1g_2) \circ (h_1h_2) = (g_1 \circ h_1)(g_2 \circ h_2)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $e \circ e = e$ 

Proof:

$$e \circ e = (ee) \circ (ee)$$
  
=  $(e \circ e)(e \circ e)$ 

Hence  $e \circ e = e$  by Cancellation.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . e is the identity of  $(G, \circ)$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . For all  $g, h \in G$  we have

$$g \circ h = gh$$

Proof:

$$g \circ h = (ge) \circ (eh)$$
$$= (g \circ e)(e \circ h)$$
$$= gh$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. For all  $g, h \in G$  we have gh = hg.

PROOF:

$$gh = (e \circ g)(h \circ e)$$
$$= (eh) \circ (ge)$$
$$= h \circ g$$
$$= hg$$

**Corollary 8.19.1.** If  $(G, m : G^2 \to G, e : 1 \to G, i : G \to G)$  is a group object in **Grp** then m is the multiplication of G, e(\*) is the identity of G,  $i(g) = g^{-1}$ , and G is Abelian.

Conversely, if (G, m) is any Abelian group, then (G, m, e, i) is a group object in **Grp** where e(\*) = e and  $i(g) = g^{-1}$ .

# 8.1 The Category of Abelian Groups

**Definition 8.20** (Category of Abelian Groups). Let **Ab** be the full subcategory of **Grp** whose objects are the Abelian groups.

**Proposition 8.21.** If  $(G, m: G^2 \to G, e: 1 \to G, i: G \to G)$  is a group object in **Ab** then m is the multiplication of G, e(\*) is the identity of G,  $i(g) = g^{-1}$ , and G is Abelian.

Conversely, if (G, m) is any Abelian group, then (G, m, e, i) is a group object in **Ab** where e(\*) = e and  $i(g) = g^{-1}$ .

PROOF: Immediate from Corollary 8.19.1.

**Definition 8.22** (Direct Sum). Given Abelian groups G and H, we also call the direct product of G and H the direct sum and denote it  $G \oplus H$ .

**Proposition 8.23.** Given Abelian groups G and H, the direct sum  $G \oplus H$  is the coproduct of G and H in  $\mathbf{Ab}$ .

#### PROOF:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\kappa_1 : G \to G \oplus H$  be the group homomorphism  $\kappa_1(g) = (g, e_H)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\kappa_2 : H \to G \oplus H$  be the group homomorphism  $\kappa_2(h) = (e_G, h)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. Given group homomorphism  $\phi : G \to K$  and  $\psi : H \to K$ , define  $[\phi, \psi] : G \oplus H \to K$  by  $[\phi, \psi](g, h) = \phi(g) + \psi(h)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $[\phi, \psi]$  is a group homomorphism.

Proof:

$$\begin{split} [\phi,\psi]((g,h)+(g',h')) &= [\phi,\psi](g+g',h+h') \\ &= \phi(g+g')+\psi(h+h') \\ &= \phi(g)+\phi(g')+\psi(h)+\psi(h') \\ &= \phi(g)+\psi(h)+\phi(g')+\psi(h') \\ &= [\phi,\psi](g,h)+[\phi,\psi](g',h') \end{split}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ [\phi, \psi] \circ \kappa_1 = \phi$ 

Proof:

$$[\phi, \psi](\kappa_1(g)) = [\phi, \psi](g, e_h)$$
$$= \phi(g) + \psi(e_H)$$
$$= \phi(g) + e_K$$
$$= \phi(g)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ [\phi, \psi] \circ \kappa_2 = \psi$ 

Proof: Similar.

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 7. If  $f: G \oplus H \to K$  is a group homomorphism with  $f \circ \kappa_1 = \phi$  and  $f \circ \kappa_2 = \psi$  then  $f = [\phi, \psi]$ .

Proof:

$$f(g,h) = f((g,e_H) + (e_G,h))$$
$$= f(\kappa_1(g)) + f(\kappa_2(h))$$
$$= \phi(g) + \psi(h)$$

**Theorem 8.24.** Every finitely generated Abelian group is a direct sum of cyclic groups.

PROOF: TODO

# 8.2 Free Abelian Groups

**Proposition 8.25.** Let A be a set. Let  $\mathcal{F}^A$  be the category whose objects are pairs (G,j) where G is an Abelian group and j is a function  $A \to G$ , with morphisms  $f:(G,j)\to (H,k)$  the group homomorphisms  $f:G\to H$  such that  $f\circ j=k$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}^A$  has an initial object.

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus A}$  be the subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}^A$  consisting of all functions  $\alpha : A \to \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\alpha(a) = 0$  for only finitely many  $a \in A$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $i: A \to \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus A}$  be the function such that i(a)(b) = 1 if a = b and 0 if  $a \neq b$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let: G be any Abelian group and  $j: A \to G$  any function.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . The unique homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus A} \to G$  required is defined by  $\phi(\alpha) = \sum_{a \in A} \alpha(a) j(a)$

**Definition 8.26** (Free Abelian Group). For any set A, the *free Abelian group* on A is the initial object  $(F^{ab}(A), i)$  in  $\mathcal{F}^A$ .

**Proposition 8.27.** For any sets A and B, we have that  $F^{ab}(A + B)$  is the coproduct of  $F^{ab}(A)$  and  $F^{ab}(B)$  in **Grp**.



Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $i_A: A \to F^{ab}(A), i_B: B \to F^{ab}(B), j: A+B \to F^{ab}(A+B)$  be the canonical injections.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\kappa_1$ ,  $\kappa_2$  be the unique group homomorphisms that make the diagram above commute.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$  Let: G be any group and  $f: F^{ab}(A) \to G, \ g: F^{ab}(B) \to G$  any group homomorphisms.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $h: A+B \to G$  be the unique function such that  $h \circ k_1 = f \circ i_A$  and  $h \circ k_2 = g \circ i_B$ .
- $h \circ k_2 = g \circ i_B$ .  $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . Let:  $k: F^{ab}(A+B) \to G$  be the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ j = h$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . k is the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ \kappa_1 \circ i_A = f \circ i_A$  and  $k \circ \kappa_2 \circ i_B = g \circ i_B$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ . k is the unique group homomorphism such that  $k \circ \kappa_1 = f$  and  $k \circ \kappa_2 = g$ .

**Proposition 8.28.** For A and B finite sets, if  $F^{ab}(A) \cong F^{ab}(B)$  then  $A \cong B$ .

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . For any set C, define  $\sim$  on  $F^{ab}(C)$  by:  $f \sim f'$  iff there exists  $g \in F^{ab}(C)$  such that f f' = 2g.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For any set C,  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $F^{\mathrm{ab}}\left(C\right)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For any set C, we have  $F^{ab}(C) / \sim$  is finite if and only if C is finite, in which case  $|F^{ab}(C)| / \sim |=2^{|C|}$ .

PROOF: There is a bijection between  $F^{ab}(C) / \sim$  and the finite subsets of C, which maps f to  $\{c \in C : f(c) \text{ is odd}\}.$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . If  $F^{ab}(A) \cong F^{ab}(B)$  then  $A \cong B$ .

PROOF: If 
$$|F^{ab}(A)/\sim| = |F^{ab}(B)/\sim|$$
 then  $2^{|A|} = 2^{|B|}$  and so  $|A| = |B|$ .

**Proposition 8.29.** Let G be an Abelian group. Then G is finitely generated if and only if there exists a surjective homomorphism  $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n} \to G$  for some n.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If G is finitely generated then there exists a surjective homomorphism  $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n} \twoheadrightarrow G$  for some n.

PROOF: Let  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$ . Define  $\phi : \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n} \twoheadrightarrow G$  by  $\phi(i_1, \dots, i_n) = i_1 \cdot a_1 + \dots + i_n \cdot a_n$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If there exists a surjective homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus n} \twoheadrightarrow G$  for some n then G is finitely generated.

PROOF: G is generated by  $\phi(1,0,\ldots,0),\ \phi(0,1,0,\ldots,0),\ \ldots,\ \phi(0,\ldots,0,1).$ 

**Proposition 8.30.** Let A be a set. Let  $i: A \hookrightarrow F(A)$  be the free group on A. Then  $\pi \circ i: A \to F(A)/[F(A), F(A)]$  is the free Abelian group on A.



#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: G be an Abelian group and  $f: A \to G$  a function.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $g: F(A) \to G$  be the unique group homomorphism such that  $g \circ i = f$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ [F(A), F(A)] \subseteq \ker g$

PROOF: For all  $x, y \in F(A)$  we have  $g(xyx^{-1}y^{-1}) = g(x) + g(y) - g(x) - g(y) = 0$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let: h: F(A)/[F(A),F(A)] be the unique group homomorphism such that  $h \circ \pi = g$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. h is the unique group homomorphism such that  $h \circ \pi \circ i = f$ .

**Corollary 8.30.1.** Let A and B be sets. Let F(A) and F(B) be the free groups on A and B respectively. If  $F(A) \cong F(B)$  then  $A \cong B$ .

Proof: Proposition 8.28.  $\square$ 

8.3. COKERNELS 63

### 8.3 Cokernels

**Proposition 8.31.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a homomorphism between Abelian groups. Then there exists an Abelian group K and homomorphism  $\pi: H \to K$  that is initial with respect to all homomorphism  $\alpha: H \to L$  such that  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$ .

#### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: K=H/\operatorname{im} \phi and \pi be the canonical homomorphism. \langle 1 \rangle 2. Let: \pi \circ \phi = 0 \langle 1 \rangle 3. Let: \alpha: H \to L satisfy \alpha \circ \phi = 0 \langle 1 \rangle 4. im \phi \subseteq \ker \alpha
```

 $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. There exists a unique  $\overline{\alpha}: H/\operatorname{im} \phi \to L$  such that  $\overline{\alpha} \circ \pi = \alpha$ 

**Definition 8.32** (Cokernel). For any homomorphism  $\phi: G \to H$  in  $\mathbf{Ab}$ , the cokernel of  $\phi$  is the Abelian group coker  $\phi$  and homomorphism  $\pi: H \to \operatorname{coker} \phi$  that is initial among homomorphisms  $\alpha: H \to L$  such that  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$ .

**Proposition 8.33.**  $\pi: H \to \operatorname{coker} \phi$  is initial among functions  $f: H \to X$  such that, for all  $x, y \in H$ , if  $x + \operatorname{im} \phi = y + \operatorname{im} \phi$  then f(x) = f(y).

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 8.34.** Let  $\phi: G \to H$  be a homomorphism of Abelian groups. Then the following are equivalent.

- $\phi$  is an epimorphism.
- $\operatorname{coker} \phi$  is trivial.
- $\phi$  is surjective.

#### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. 1 \Rightarrow 2

\langle 2 \rangle 1. Assume: \phi is epi.

\langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: \pi: H \to \operatorname{coker} \phi be the canonical homomorphism.

\langle 2 \rangle 3. \pi \circ \phi = 0 \circ \phi

\langle 2 \rangle 4. \pi = 0
```

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 5. coker  $\phi = \operatorname{im} \pi$  is trivial.

\2,0,0,0

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ 2 \Rightarrow 3$ 

PROOF: If  $\operatorname{coker} \phi = H/\operatorname{im} \phi$  is trivial then  $\operatorname{im} \phi = H$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ 3 \Rightarrow 1$ 

PROOF: If it is surjective then it is epi in **Set**.

Ш

# Chapter 9

# Group Actions

## 9.1 Group Actions

**Definition 9.1** (Action). Let G be a group. Let A be an object of a category C. A (left) action of G on A is a group homomorphism  $G \to \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathcal{C}}(A)$ . It is faithful or effective iff it is injective.

**Proposition 9.2.** Let A be a set. An action of the group G on the set A is given by a function  $\cdot : G \times A \to A$  such that

- $\forall a \in A.ea = a$
- $\forall g, h \in G. \forall a \in A. (gh)a = g(ha)$

Proof: Just unfolding definitions.

**Example 9.3.** Left multiplication defines a faithful action of any group on its own underlying set.

In fact, for any subgroup H of a group G, left multiplication defines an action of G on G/H.

Corollary 9.3.1 (Cayley's Theorem). Every group G is a subgroup of a symmetric group, namely  $\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Set}}(G)$ .

**Example 9.4.** Conjugation  $g * h = ghg^{-1}$  is an action of any group on its own underlying set.

**Definition 9.5** (Transitive). An action of a group G on a set A is transitive iff, for all  $a, b \in A$ , there exists  $g \in G$  such that ga = b.

**Example 9.6.** Left multiplication of a group G is a transitive action of G on G.

**Definition 9.7** (Orbit). Given an action of a group G on a set A and  $a \in A$ , the *orbit* of a is

$$O_G(a) := \{ga : g \in G\}$$
.

**Proposition 9.8.** Given an action of a group G on a set A, the orbits form a partition of A.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Every element of A is in some orbit.

PROOF: Since  $a \in O_G(a)$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Distinct orbits are disjoint.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $a \in \mathcal{O}_G(b) \cap \mathcal{O}_G(c)$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $g, h \in G$  such that a = gb = hc.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $O_G(b) \subseteq O_G(c)$

PROOF: For all  $k \in G$  we have  $kb = kg^{-1}hc$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $O_G(c) \subseteq O_G(b)$ PROOF: Similar.

**Proposition 9.9.** Given an action of a group G on a set A and  $a \in A$ , the action is transitive on  $O_G(a)$ .

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . The restriction of the action is an action on  $O_G(a)$ .

PROOF: Since g(ha) = (gh)a, the action maps  $O_G(a)$  to itself.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . The restricted action is transitive.

PROOF: Given  $ga, ha \in \mathcal{O}_G(a)$ , we have  $ha = (hg^{-1})(ga)$ .

**Definition 9.10** (Stabilizer Subgroup). Given an action of a group G on a set A and  $a \in A$ , the *stabilizer subgroup* of a is

$$Stab_{G}(a) := \{g \in G : ga = a\} .$$

Proposition 9.11. Stabilizer subgroups are subgroups.

PROOF: If  $g, h \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$  then  $gh^{-1}a = a$  so  $gh^{-1} \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 9.12.** Let G act on a set A. Let  $a \in A$  and  $g \in G$ . Then

$$\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(ga) = g\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(a)g^{-1}$$
.

Proof:

$$h \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(ga) \Leftrightarrow hga = ga$$
  
 $\Leftrightarrow g^{-1}hga = a$   
 $\Leftrightarrow g^{-1}hg \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$   
 $\Leftrightarrow h \in g\operatorname{Stab}_G(a)g^{-1}$ 

**Corollary 9.12.1.** Let G be an action on a set A and  $a \in A$ . If  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(a)$  is normal in G, then for any  $b \in \operatorname{O}_{G}(a)$  we have  $\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(a) = \operatorname{Stab}_{G}(b)$ .

**Definition 9.13** (Free). An action of a group G on a set A is *free* iff, whenever ga = a, then g = e.

**Example 9.14.** The action of left multiplication is free.

**Proposition 9.15.** Let G be a group. Let H be a subgroup of G of finite index n. Then H includes a subgroup K that is normal in G and such that |G:K| divides gcd(|G|, n!).

```
PROOF:  \langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{ Let: } \sigma: G \to \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Set}} (G/H) \text{ be the action of left multiplication.}   \langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{ Let: } K = \ker \sigma   \langle 1 \rangle 3. K \subseteq H   \langle 2 \rangle 1. \text{ Let: } g \in K   \langle 2 \rangle 2. \sigma(g)(H) = H   \langle 2 \rangle 3. gH = H   \langle 2 \rangle 4. g \in H   \langle 1 \rangle 4. K \text{ is normal in } G.  PROOF: Proposition 7.42.  \langle 1 \rangle 5. |G:K| |G|  PROOF: Lagrange's Theorem.  \langle 1 \rangle 6. |G:K| |n!  PROOF: Since G/K is a subgroup of \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Set}} (G/H).  \Box
```

**Corollary 9.15.1.** Let G be a finite group. Let H be a subgroup of G of index p where p is the smallest prime that divides |G|. Then H is normal in G.

#### Proof:

```
\begin{array}{ll} \text{$1$ koot.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 1. & \text{PICK a subgroup } K \text{ of } H \text{ normal in } G \text{ such that } |G:K| \text{ divides } \gcd(|G|,p!). \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. & |G:K| \text{ divides } p. \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. & |G:H||H:K| \text{ divides } p. \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. & |H:K| = 1 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. & H=K \\ \langle 1 \rangle 6. & H \text{ is normal.} \\ \end{array}
```

Corollary 9.15.2. Any subgroup of index 2 is normal.

**Proposition 9.16.** Let G be a group with finite set of generators A. Then left multiplication defines a free action of G on its Cayley graph.

PROOF: Easy since if  $g_2 = g_1 a$  then  $hg_2 = hg_1 a$ .  $\square$ 

Corollary 9.16.1. A free group acts freely on a tree.

**Theorem 9.17.** If a group G acts freely on a tree then G is free.

Corollary 9.17.1. Every subgroup of the free group on a finite set is free.

PROOF: If H is a subgroup of F(A) then left multiplication defines a free action of H on the Cayley graph of F(A), which is a tree.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 9.18.** Let S be a finite set. Let G be a group acting on S. Let Z be the set of fixed points of the action:

$$Z = \{a \in S : \forall g \in G. ga = a\} .$$

Let A be a set of representatives for the nontrivial orbits of the action. Then

$$|S| = |Z| + \sum_{a \in A} [G : \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)]$$
.

PROOF: Immediate from the fact that the orbits partition S.  $\square$ 

**Corollary 9.18.1.** Let p be a prime. Let S be a finite set. Let G be a p-group acting on S. Let Z be the set of fixed points of the action. Then  $|Z| \cong |S| \pmod{p}$ .

**Corollary 9.18.2.** Let p be a prime. Let S be a finite set. Let G be a p-group acting on S. If p does not divide |S| then the action has a fixed point.

## 9.2 Category of G-Sets

**Definition 9.19.** Given a group G, let  $G - \mathbf{Set}$  be the category with:

- objects all pairs  $(A, \rho)$  such that A is a set and  $\rho : G \times A \to A$  is an action of G on A;
- morphisms  $f:(A,\rho)\to (B,\sigma)$  are functions  $f:A\to B$  that are (G-)equivariant, i.e.

$$\forall g \in G. \forall a \in A. f(\rho(g, a)) = \sigma(g, f(a))$$
.

**Proposition 9.20.** A G-equivariant function  $f: A \to B$  is an isomorphism in G – **Set** if and only if it is bijective.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $f: A \to B$  be G-equivariant and bijective. Prove:  $f^{-1}$  is G-equivariant.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $g \in G$  and  $b \in B$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ f^{-1}(gb) = gf^{-1}(b)$ 

Proof:

$$f(f^{-1}(gb)) = gb$$
  
=  $gf(f^{-1}(b))$   
=  $f(gf^{-1}(b))$ 

**Proposition 9.21.** Let G be a group and A a transitive G-set. Let  $a \in A$ . Then A is isomorphic to  $G/\operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$  under left multiplication.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $f: G/\operatorname{Stab}_G(a) \to A$  be the function  $f(g\operatorname{Stab}_G(a)) = ga$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $g\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(a) = h\operatorname{Stab}_{G}(a)$ 

PROVE: ga = ha

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2. \ g^{-1}h \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3.$   $g^{-1}ha = a$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . ha = ga

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . f is G-equivariant.

PROOF: Since  $f(gh\operatorname{Stab}_G(a)) = gha = gf(h\operatorname{Stab}_G(a))$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . f is injective.

PROOF: If ga = ha then  $g^{-1}h \in \operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$  so  $g\operatorname{Stab}_G(a) = h\operatorname{Stab}_G(a)$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . f is surjective.

PROOF: Since for all  $b \in A$  there exists  $g \in G$  such that ga = b.

**Corollary 9.21.1.** If O is an orbit of the action of a finite group G on a set A, then O is finite and |O| divides |G|.

**Corollary 9.21.2.** Let H be a subgroup of G and  $g \in G$ . Then

$$G/H \cong G/(gHg^{-1})$$

in  $G - \mathbf{Set}$ .

PROOF: Taking A = G/H and a = gH.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 9.22.** Given a family of G-sets  $\{A_i\}_{i\in I}$ , we have  $\prod_{i\in I} A_i$  is their product in G – Set under

$$g\{a_i\}_{i\in I} = \{ga_i\}_{i\in I}$$
.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 9.23.** Given a family of G-sets  $\{A_i\}_{i\in I}$ , we have  $\coprod_{i\in I} A_i$  is their product in G – **Set** under

$$g(i, a_i) = (i, ga_i)$$
.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 9.24.** Every finite G-set is a coproduct of G-sets of the form G/H.

PROOF: If  $O(a_1), \ldots, O(a_n)$  are the orbits of the G-set A, then G is the coproduct of  $G/\operatorname{Stab}_G(a_1), \ldots, G/\operatorname{Stab}_G(a_n)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 9.25.** For any group G we have  $G \cong \operatorname{Aut}_{G-\mathbf{Set}}(G)$  (considering G as a G-set under left multiplication).

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Define  $\phi : G \to \operatorname{Aut}_{G-\mathbf{Set}}(G)$  by  $\phi(g)(g') = g'g^{-1}$ .

```
\langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: g \in G
           PROVE: \lambda g' \in G.g'g^{-1} is an automorphism of G in G - \mathbf{Set}.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. \phi(g) is G-equivariant.
      PROOF: Since \phi(g)(h_1h_2) = h_1h_2g^{-1} = h_1\phi(g)(h_2).
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. \phi(g) is injective.
      PROOF: By Cancellation.
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. \phi(g) is surjective.
      PROOF: For any h \in G we ahev h = \phi(g)(hg).
\langle 1 \rangle 2. \phi is a group homomorphism.
  PROOF: \phi(g_1g_2)(h) = hg_2^{-1}g_1^{-1} = \phi(g_1)(\phi(g_2)(h)).
\langle 1 \rangle 3. \phi is injective.
  PROOF: If \phi(g) = \phi(g') then g = \phi(g)(e) = \phi(g')(e) = g'.
\langle 1 \rangle 4. \phi is surjective.
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: \sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_{G-\mathbf{Set}}(G)
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. Let: g = \sigma(e)
           PROVE: \sigma = \phi(g^{-1})
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \sigma(h) = hg
      PROOF: \sigma(h) = \sigma(he) = h\sigma(e) = hg.
```

### 9.3 Center

**Definition 9.26** (Center). The *center* of a group G, Z(G), is the kernel of the conjugation action  $\sigma: G \to S_G$ .

**Proposition 9.27.** The center of a group G is

$$Z(G) = \{g \in G : \forall a \in G.ag = ga\} .$$

Proof: Immediate from definitions.  $\square$ 

**Lemma 9.28.** Let G be a finite group. Assume G/Z(G) is cyclic. Then G is Abelian and so G/Z(G) is trivial.

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . PICK  $g \in G$  such that gZ(G) generates G/Z(G).
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $a, b \in G$
- (1)3. PICK  $r, s \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $aZ(G) = g^r Z(G)$  and  $bZ(G) = g^s Z(G)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $z = g^{-r}a \in Z(G)$  and  $w = g^{-s}b \in Z(G)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .  $a = g^r z$  and  $b = g^s w$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . ab = ba

Proof:

$$ab = g^r z g^s w$$

$$= g^{r+s} z w$$

$$= g^s w g^r z$$

$$= ba$$

### 71

# 9.4 Centralizer

**Definition 9.29** (Centralizer). Let G be a group. Let  $a \in G$ . The *centralizer* or *normalizer* of a, denoted  $Z_G(a)$ , is the stabilizer of a under the action of conjugation.

Proposition 9.30.

$$Z_G(a) = \{g \in G : ga = ag\}$$

Proof: Immediate from definitions.  $\square$ 

# Part III Ring Theory

# Rngs

**Definition 10.1** (Ring). A rng consists of a set R and binary operations  $+, \cdot : R^2 \to R$  such that:

- (R, +) is an Abelian group
- $\bullet$  · is associative.
- The distributive properties hold: for all  $r, s, t \in R$  we have

$$(r+s)t = rt + st,$$
  $r(s+t) = rs + rt.$ 

**Example 10.2.** • The zero rng is  $\{0\}$ .

- $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are rngs.
- $2\mathbb{Z}$  is a rng.
- Given a rng R and natural number n, then the set  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$  of all  $n \times n$  matrices with entries in R is a rng under matrix addition and matrix multiplication.
- For any set S, the power set  $\mathcal{P}S$  is a rng under  $A+B=(A\cup B)-(A\cap B)$  and  $AB=A\cap B$ .
- Given a rng R and a set S, then  $R^S$  is a rng under (f+g)(s)=f(s)+g(s) and (fg)(s)=f(s)g(s) for all  $f,g\in R^S$  and  $s\in S$ .
- The set  $\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{R}) = \{ M \in \mathfrak{gl}_n(\mathbb{R}) : \operatorname{tr} M = 0 \}$  is a rng.
- The set  $\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{C}) = \{ M \in \mathfrak{gl}_n(\mathbb{C}) : \operatorname{tr} M = 0 \}$  is a rng.
- $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is a rng.

• The ring  $\mathbb{H}$  of quaternions is  $\mathbb{R}^4$  under the following operations, where we write (a, b, c, d) as a + bi + cj + dk:

$$(a+bi+cj+dk) + (a'+b'i+c'j+d'k) = (a+a') + (b+b')i$$

$$+ (c+c')j + (d+d')k$$

$$(a+bi+cj+dk)(a'+b'i+c'j+d'k) = (aa'-bb'-cc'-dd')$$

$$+ (ab'+ba'+cd'-dc')i$$

$$+ (ac'-bd'+ca'+db')j$$

$$+ (ad'+bc'-cb'+da')k$$

• For any Abelian group G, the set  $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(G)$  is a ring under pointwise addition and composition.

**Proposition 10.3.** In any rng R we have

$$\forall x \in R.x0 = 0x = 0$$
.

Proof:

$$x0 = x(0+0)$$
$$= x0 + x0$$

and so x0 = 0 by Cancellation. Similarly 0x = 0.

**Definition 10.4** (Zero Divisor). Let R be a rng and  $a \in R$ .

Then a is a left-zero-divisor iff there exists  $b \in R - \{0\}$  such that ab = 0.

The element a is a right-zero-divisor iff there exists  $b \in R - \{0\}$  such that ba = 0.

**Example 10.5.** 0 is a left- and right-zero-divisor in every non-zero rng. The zero rng is the only ring with no zero-divisors.

**Proposition 10.6.** Let R be a rng and  $a \in R$ . Then a is not a left-zero-divisor if and only if left multiplication by a is an injective function  $R \to R$ .

## Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If a is not a left-zero-divisor then left multiplication by a is injective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: a is not a left-zero-divisor.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let: ab = ac
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . a(b-c)=0
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . b-c=0
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$  b = c
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If a is a left-zero-divisor then left multiplication by a is not injective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Pick  $b \neq 0$  such that ab = 0.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . ab = a0 but  $b \neq 0$

## 10.1 Commutative Rngs

**Definition 10.7** (Commutative). A rng R is commutative iff  $\forall x, y \in R.xy = yx$ .

**Example 10.8.** • The zero rng is commutative.

- $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are commutative.
- $2\mathbb{Z}$  is commutative.
- $\mathfrak{gl}_2(\mathbb{R})$  is not commutative.
- For any set S, the rng  $\mathcal{P}S$  is commutative.
- If R is commutative then  $R^S$  is commutative.

## 10.2 Rng Homomorphisms

**Definition 10.9.** Let R and S be rngs. A rng homomorphism  $\phi: R \to S$  is a function such that, for all  $x, y \in R$ , we have

$$\phi(x+y) = \phi(x) + \phi(y)$$
$$\phi(xy) = \phi(x)\phi(y)$$

Let **Rng** be the category of rngs and rng homomorphisms.

# 10.3 Quaternions

**Definition 10.10** (Norm). The *norm* of a quaternion is defined by

$$N(a + bi + cj + dk) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2$$
.

# Rings

**Definition 11.1** (Ring). A ring R is a rng such that there exists  $1 \in R$ , the multiplicative identity, such that

$$\forall x \in R.x1 = 1x = x$$
.

**Example 11.2.** • The zero rng is a ring with 1 = 0.

- $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are rngs.
- $2\mathbb{Z}$  is not a ring.
- If R is a ring then  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$  is a ring.
- For any set S, the rng PS is a ring with 1 = S.
- If R is a ring then  $R^S$  is a ring.
- $\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{R})$  is not a ring for n > 0.
- $\mathfrak{sl}_n(\mathbb{C})$  is not a ring for n > 0.
- $\mathfrak{so}_n\left(\mathbb{R}\right)=\left\{M\in\mathfrak{sl}_n\left(\mathbb{R}\right):M+M^T=0\right\}$  is not a ring.
- $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is a ring.

**Proposition 11.3.** In any ring R, if 0 = 1 then R is the zero ring.

PROOF: For any  $x \in R$  we have x = 1x = 0x = 0.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 11.4.** In any ring we have (-1)x = -x.

PROOF: Since

$$x + (-1)x = 1x + (-1)x$$

$$= (1 + (-1))x$$

$$= 0x$$

$$= 0$$

## 11.1 Units

**Definition 11.5** (Left-Unit, Right-Unit). Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . Then a is a *left-unit* iff there exists  $b \in R$  such that ab = 1. The element a is a *right-unit* iff there exists  $b \in R$  such that ba = 1.

An element is a *unit* iff it is a left-unit and a right-unit.

**Proposition 11.6.** Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . Then a is a left-unit iff left multiplication by a is a surjective function  $R \to R$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If a is a left-unit then left multiplication by a is surjective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Pick  $b \in R$  such that ab = 1.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . For all  $c \in R$  we have c = a(bc).
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$  If left multiplication by a is surjective then a is a left-unit.

PROOF: Immediate.

П

**Proposition 11.7.** Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . Then a is a right-unit iff right multiplication by a is a surjective function  $R \to R$ .

Proof: Similar.

Proposition 11.8. No left-unit is a right-zero-divisor.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume: for a contradiction ab = 1 and ca = 0 where  $c \neq 0$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ c = 0$

PROOF:

$$0 = 0b$$

$$= cab$$

$$= c1$$

$$= c$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Q.E.D.

PROOF: This is a contradiction.

**Proposition 11.9.** No right-unit is a left-zero-divisor.

Proof: Similar.

**Proposition 11.10.** The inverse of a unit is unique.

PROOF: If ba = 1 and ac = 1 then b = bac = c.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 11.11.** The units of a ring form a group under multiplication.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If a and b are units then ab is a unit.

PROOF: We have  $b^{-1}a^{-1}ab = 1$  and  $abb^{-1}a^{-1} = 1$ .

11.1. UNITS 81

```
\langle 1 \rangle 2. 1 is a unit.

PROOF: Since 1 \cdot 1 = 1.

\langle 1 \rangle 3. If a is a unit then its inverse is a unit.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.
```

**Definition 11.12** (Group of Units). For any ring R, we write  $R^*$  for the group of the units of R under multiplication.

**Example 11.13.** The quaternionic group is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{H}^*$ .

**Example 11.14.** The norm is a group homomorphism  $\mathbb{H}^* \to \mathbb{R}^+$  where  $\mathbb{R}^+$  is the group of positive real numbers under multiplication with kernel isomorphic to  $\mathrm{SU}_2(\mathbb{C})$ . The isomorphism maps a quaternion a+bi+cj+dk to  $\begin{pmatrix} a+bi & c+di \\ -c+di & a-bi \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Theorem 11.15** (Fermat's Little Theorem). Let p be a prime number and a any integer. Then  $a^p \equiv a \pmod{p}$ .

PROOF: If  $p \mid a$  then  $a^p \equiv a \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Otherwise, we have  $a^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  by applying Lagrange's Theorem to  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$ .  $\square$ 

**Example 11.16.** It is not true that, if  $n \mid |G|$ , then G has a subgroup of order n. The group  $A_4$  has order 12 but no subgroup of order 6.

**Proposition 11.17.** If p is prime then  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$  is cyclic.

```
Proof:
```

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: g be an element of maximal order in  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For all  $h \in (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$  we have  $h^{|g|} = 1$ .

Proof: Proposition 8.10.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . There are at most |g| elements x such that  $x^{|g|} = 1$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \ p-1 \le |g|$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . |g| = p 1
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . g generates  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$ .

**Example 11.18.**  $(\mathbb{Z}/12\mathbb{Z})^*$  is not cyclic. Its elements are 1, 5, 7 and 11 with orders 1, 2, 2 and 2.

**Theorem 11.19** (Wilson's Theorem). A positive integer p is prime if and only if  $(p-1)! \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If p is prime then  $(p-1)! \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: p is prime.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . (p-1)! is the product of all the elements of  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . The only element of  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^*$  with order 2 is -1.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $(p-1)! \equiv -1 \pmod{p}$

Proof: Proposition 6.20.

```
⟨1⟩2. If (p-1)! \equiv -1 \pmod{p} then p is prime. ⟨2⟩1. Assume: ( (p-1)! \equiv -1 \pmod{p}) ⟨2⟩2. Let: d be a proper divisor of p. Prove: d=1 ⟨2⟩3. d \mid (p-1)! ⟨2⟩4. d \mid 1 Proof: Since d \mid p \mid (p-1)! + 1. ⟨2⟩5. d=1
```

**Proposition 11.20.** If p and q are distinct odd primes then  $(\mathbb{Z}/pq\mathbb{Z})^*$  is not cyclic.

```
Proof:
```

```
\begin{array}{ll} \langle 1 \rangle 1. & |(\mathbb{Z}/pq\mathbb{Z})^*| = (p-1)(q-1) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. & \text{Let: } g \in (\mathbb{Z}/pq\mathbb{Z})^* \\ & \text{Prove: } g \text{ does not have order } (p-1)(q-1) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. & g^{(p-1)(q-1)/2} \equiv 1 (\text{mod } p) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. & g^{(p-1)(q-1)/2} \equiv 1 (\text{mod } q) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. & pq \mid g^{(p-1)(q-1)/2} - 1 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 6. & g^{(p-1)(q-1)/2} \equiv 1 (\text{mod } pq) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 7. & |g| \mid (p-1)(q-1)/2 \end{array}
```

**Proposition 11.21.** For any prime p, we have  $\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(C_p) \cong C_{p-1}$ .

```
Proof:
```

```
\begin{split} &\langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{ Let: } \phi: \operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(C_p) \to (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^* \text{ be the function } \phi(\alpha) = \alpha(1). \\ &\operatorname{PROOF: } \alpha(1) \text{ has order } p \text{ in } C_p \text{ and so is coprime with } p. \\ &\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \phi \text{ is a homomorphism.} \\ &\operatorname{PROOF: } \phi(\alpha \circ \beta) = \alpha(\beta(1)) = \alpha(\beta(1)1) = \beta(1)\alpha(1) = \phi(\alpha)\phi(\beta) \\ &\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \phi \text{ is injective.} \\ &\operatorname{PROOF: } \operatorname{If } \phi(\alpha) = \phi(\beta) \text{ then for any } n \text{ we have } \alpha(n) = n\alpha(1) = n\phi(\alpha) = n\phi(\beta) = n\beta(1) = \beta(n). \\ &\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \phi \text{ is surjective.} \\ &\operatorname{PROOF: } \operatorname{For any } r \in (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^* \text{ we have } r = \phi(\alpha) \text{ where } \alpha(n) = nr \operatorname{mod} p. \\ &\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ (\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^* \cong C_{p-1} \end{split}
```

## 11.2 Euler's $\phi$ -function

**Proposition 11.22.** For n a positive integer, we have  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^* = \{m \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} : \gcd(m,n)=1\}.$ 

Proof:

$$m \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^* \Leftrightarrow \exists a.am \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$$
  
 $\Leftrightarrow \exists a, b.am + bn = 1$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \gcd(m, n) = 1$ 

**Definition 11.23** (Euler's Totient Function). For n a positive integer, let  $\phi(n) = |(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^*|$ .

**Proposition 11.24.** If n is an odd positive integer then  $\phi(2n) = \phi(n)$ .

## Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: n be an odd positive integer.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For any integer m, if  $\gcd(m,n) = 1$  then  $\gcd(2m+n,2n) = 1$ PROOF: For p a prime, if  $p \mid 2m+n$  and  $p \mid 2n$  then  $p \neq 2$  (since 2m+n is odd) so  $p \mid n$  and hence  $p \mid m$ , which is a contradiction.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For any integer r, if  $\gcd(r, 2n) = 1$  then  $\gcd(\frac{r+n}{2}, n) = 1$

PROOF: If  $p \mid n$  and  $p \mid \frac{r+n}{2}$  then  $p \mid r+n$  so  $p \mid r$  which is a contradiction.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . The function that maps m to 2m+n is a bijection between  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^*$  and  $(\mathbb{Z}/2n\mathbb{Z})^*$ .

**Theorem 11.25.** For any positive integer n we have

$$\sum_{m>0,m|n}\phi(m)=n .$$

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Define  $\chi : \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\} \to \{(m, d) : m > 0, m \mid n, d \text{ generates } \langle n/m \rangle \}$  by:  $\chi(x) = (\gcd(x, n), x)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\chi$  is injective.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\chi$  is surjective.

PROOF: Given (m, d) such that d generates  $\langle n/m \rangle$  we have  $\chi(d) = (m, d)$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $n = \sum_{m>0, m|n} \phi(m)$ 

PROOF: Since  $\langle n/m \rangle \cong C_m$  and so has  $\phi(m)$  generators.

**Proposition 11.26.** For any positive integers a and n, we have  $n \mid \phi(a^n - 1)$ .

PROOF: Since the order of a is n in  $(\mathbb{Z}/(a^n-1)\mathbb{Z})^*$ .  $\square$ 

**Theorem 11.27** (Euler's Theorem). For any coprime integers a and n we have  $a^{\phi(n)} \equiv a \pmod{n}$ .

PROOF: Immediate from Lagrange's Theorem.

Proposition 11.28.

$$|\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(C_n)| = \phi(n)$$

PROOF: An automorphism  $\alpha$  is determined by  $\alpha(1)$  which is any element of order n, and g has order n iff  $\gcd(g,n)=1$ .  $\square$ 

Example 11.29.

$$\operatorname{Aut}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(\mathbb{Z}) \cong C_2$$

PROOF: The only automorphisms are the identity and multiplication by -1.  $\Box$ 

## 11.3 Nilpotent Elements

**Definition 11.30** (Nilpotent). Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . Then a is *nilpotent* iff there exists n such that  $a^n = 0$ .

**Proposition 11.31.** Let R be a ring and  $a, b \in R$ . If a and b are nilpotent and ab = ba then a + b is nilpotent.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Pick m and n such that  $a^m = b^n = 0$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $(a+b)^{m+n} = 0$ 

PROOF: Since  $(a+b)^{m+n} = \sum_{k} \binom{m+n}{k} a^k b^{m+n-k}$  and every term in this sum is 0 since, for every k, either  $k \geq m$  or  $m+n-k \geq n$ .

**Proposition 11.32.** m is nilpotent in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  if and only if m is divisible by all the prime factors of n.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If m is nilpotent then m is divisible by all the prime factors of n.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $m^a \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . For every prime p, if  $p \mid n$  then  $p \mid m^a$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . For every prime p, if  $p \mid n$  then  $p \mid m$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If m is divisible by all the prime factors of n then m is nilpotent in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: m is divisible by all the prime factors of n.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let: a be the largest number such that  $p^a \mid n$  for some prime p.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . For every prime p that divides n we have  $p^a \mid m^a$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $n \mid m^a$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ .  $m^a \equiv 0 \pmod{n}$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ . m is nilpotent in  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .

П

# Ring Homomorphisms

**Definition 12.1** (Ring Homomorphism). Let R and S be rings. A *ring homomorphism*  $\phi: R \to S$  is a rng homomorphism such that  $\phi(1) = 1$ .

Proposition 12.2. The zero-ring is terminal in Ring.

Proof: Easy.

Proposition 12.3. The ring  $\mathbb{Z}$  is initial in Ring.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 12.4.** Let R and S be rings and  $\phi: R \to S$  be a rng homomorphism. If  $\phi$  is surjective, then  $\phi$  is a ring homomorphism.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . PICK  $a \in R$  such that  $\phi(a) = 1$ 

$$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \phi(1) = 1$$

Proof:

$$\phi(1) = \phi(1)\phi(a)$$

$$= \phi(1a)$$

$$= \phi(a)$$

$$= 1$$

**Example 12.5.** For any set S we have  $\mathcal{P}S\cong (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^S$  in **Ring** with the isomorphism

$$\phi: \mathcal{P}S \cong (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^S$$

$$\phi(A)(s) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } s \in A \\ 0 & \text{if } s \notin A \end{cases}$$

**Example 12.6.** The function  $\mathbb{H} \to \mathfrak{gl}_4(\mathbb{R})$  that maps a + bi + cj + dk to

$$\begin{pmatrix}
a & b & c & d \\
-b & a & -d & c \\
-c & d & a & -b \\
-d & -c & b & a
\end{pmatrix}$$

is a monomorphism in **Ring**, as is the function  $\mathbb{H} \to \mathfrak{sl}_2(\mathbb{C})$  that maps a + bi + cj + dk to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc}
a+bi & c+di \\
-c+di & a-bi
\end{array}\right) .$$

Proposition 12.7. Ring homomorphisms preserve units.

PROOF: If uv = 1 then  $\phi(u)\phi(v) = 1$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 12.8.** Let  $\phi: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism. Then the following are equivalent.

- 1.  $\phi$  is a monomorphism.
- 2.  $\ker \phi = \{0\}$
- 3.  $\phi$  is injective.

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1. \ 1 \Rightarrow 2$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi$  is a monomorphism.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $r \in \ker \phi$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $\operatorname{ev}_r : \mathbb{Z}[x] \to R$  be the unique ring homomorphism such that  $\operatorname{ev}_r(x) = r$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle$ 4. Let: ev<sub>0</sub> :  $\mathbb{Z}[x] \to R$  be the unique ring homomorphism such that ev<sub>0</sub>(x) = 0.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ \phi \circ \text{ev}_r = \phi \circ \text{ev}_0$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ .  $ev_r = ev_0$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \ r = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ 2 \Rightarrow 3$

Proof: Proposition 7.20.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ 3 \Rightarrow 1$ 

Proof: Easy.

П

**Example 12.9.** It is not true that every epimorphism in **Ring** is surjective. The inclusion  $\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  is an epimorphism but not surjective.

The same example shows that a ring homomorphism may be a monomorphism and an epimorphism but not be an isomorphism.

## Example 12.10.

$$\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}\left(\mathbb{Z}\right)\cong\mathbb{Z}$$

The isomorphism maps any group endomorphism  $\phi: \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}$  to  $\phi(1)$ .

12.1. PRODUCTS 87

**Example 12.11.** The group of units of  $\mathrm{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}\left(G\right)$  is  $\mathrm{Aut}_{\mathbf{Ab}}\left(G\right).$ 

**Example 12.12.** Let R be a ring. Then the function  $\lambda:R\to\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(R)$  defined by

$$\lambda(a)(b) = ab$$

is a ring monomorphism.

Proof: Easy.

## 12.1 Products

**Proposition 12.13.** Let R and S be rings. Then  $R \times S$  is a ring under componentwise addition and multiplication, and this ring is the product of R and S in Ring.

Proof: Easy.

# Subrings

**Definition 13.1** (Subring). Let S be a ring. A *subring* of S is a ring R such that R is a subset of S and the inclusion  $R \hookrightarrow S$  is a ring homomorphism.

**Proposition 13.2.** Let R and S be rings. Then R is a subring of S if and only if R is a subset of S, the unit 1 of S is an element of R, and the operations of R are the restrictions of the operations of S to R.

Proof: Easy.

Corollary 13.2.1. The zero ring is not a subring of any non-zero ring.

**Proposition 13.3.** Let  $\phi: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism. Then  $\phi(R)$  is a subring of S.

Proof: Easy.

## 13.1 Centralizer

**Definition 13.4** (Centralizer). Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . The *centralizer* of a is  $\{r \in R : ar = ra\}$ .

**Proposition 13.5.** The centralizer of a is a subring of R.

Proof: Easy.

## 13.2 Center

**Definition 13.6** (Center). The *center* of a ring R is  $\{x \in R : \forall y \in R.xy = yx\}$ .

**Proposition 13.7.** The center of a ring is a subring.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 13.8.** Let R be a ring. The center of  $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(R)$  is isomorphic to the center of R.

```
Proof:
```

**Corollary 13.8.1.** If R is a commutative ring then R is isomorphic to the center of  $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(R)$ .

**Example 13.9.** For n a positive integer we have  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \cong \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$ . Since, for any  $\phi \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$  we have  $\phi(m) = m\phi(1)$  and so the whole of  $\operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$  is the image of  $\lambda$ .

# Monoid Rings

**Definition 14.1** (Monoid Ring). Let R be a ring and M a monoid. Define R[M] to be the ring whose elements are the families  $\{a_m\}_{m\in M}$  such that  $a_m=0$  for all but finitely many  $m\in M$ , written

$$\sum_{m \in M} a_m m ,$$

under

$$\sum_{m} a_m m + \sum_{m} b_m m = \sum_{m} (a_m + b_m) m$$

$$\left(\sum_{m} a_m m\right) \left(\sum_{m} b_m m\right) = \sum_{m \in M} \sum_{m_1 m_2 = m} a_{m_1} b_{m_2} m$$

**Example 14.2.** Ring homomorphisms do not necessarily preserve zero-divisors. The canonical homomorphism  $\pi: \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$  maps the non-zero-divisor 2 to a zero-divisor.

# 14.1 Polynomials

**Definition 14.3** (Polynomial). Let R be a ring. The ring of polynomials R[x] is  $R[\mathbb{N}]$ . We write

$$\sum_{n} a_n x^n \text{ for } \sum_{n} a_n n .$$

Concretely, a polynomial in R is a sequence  $(a_n)$  in R such that there exists N such that  $\forall n \geq N.a_n = 0$ . We write the polynomial as

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} a_n x^n = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_{N-1} x^{N-1} .$$

We write R[x] for the set of all polynomials in R.

Define addition and multiplication on R[x] by

$$\sum_{n} a_n x^n + \sum_{n} b_n x^n = \sum_{n} (a_n + b_n) x^n$$
$$\left(\sum_{n} a_n x^n\right) \left(\sum_{n} b_n x^n\right) = \sum_{n} \sum_{i+j=n} a_i b_j x^n$$

A constant is a polynomial of the form  $a + 0x + 0x^2 + \cdots$  for some  $a \in R$ . We write  $R[x_1, \dots, x_n]$  for  $R[x_1][x_2] \cdots [x_n]$ .

**Proposition 14.4.** For any ring R, the set of polynomials R[x] is a ring.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Definition 14.5** (Degree). The *degree* of a polynomial  $\sum_n a_n x^n$  is the largest integer d such that  $a_d \neq 0$ . We take the degree of the zero polynomial to be  $-\infty$ .

**Proposition 14.6.** Let R be a ring and  $f,g \in R[x]$  be nonzero polynomials. Then

$$deg(f+g) \le max(deg f, deg g)$$
.

PROOF: If  $a_n + b_n \neq 0$  then  $a_n \neq 0$  or  $b_n \neq 0$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 14.7.** The function  $i: n \to \mathbb{Z}[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$  that maps k to  $x_k$  is initial in the category with:

- objects all pairs  $j: n \to R$  where R is a commutative ring and j a function
- morphisms  $\phi:(j_1,R_1)\to (j_2,R_2)$  are ring homomorphisms  $\phi:R_1\to R_2$  such that  $\phi\circ j_1=j_2$ .

PROOF: The unique morphism  $(i, \mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_n]) \to (j, R)$  maps a polynomial p to  $p(j(0), j(1), \dots, j(n-1))$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 14.8.** Let  $\alpha: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism. Let  $s \in S$  commute with  $\alpha(r)$  for all  $r \in R$ . Then there exists a unique ring homomorphism  $\overline{\alpha}: R[x] \to S$  such that  $\overline{\alpha}(x) = s$  and the following diagram commutes:

PROOF: The map  $\overline{\alpha}$  is given by  $\overline{\alpha}(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n) = \alpha(a_0) + \alpha(a_1)s + \alpha(a_2)s^2 + \dots + \alpha(a_n)s^n$ .

**Definition 14.9.** Let R be a commutative ring. Given a polynomial  $p \in R[x]$ , the polynomial function  $p: R \to R$  is the function given by:  $p(r) = \alpha_r(p)$ , where  $\alpha_r: R[x] \to R$  is the unique ring homomorphism such that the following diagram commutes.

$$R[x] \xrightarrow{\alpha_r} R$$

$$x \uparrow \qquad r \downarrow$$

**Proposition 14.10.**  $\mathbb{Z}[x,y]$  is the coproduct of  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  and  $\mathbb{Z}[y]$  in the category of commutative rings.

PROOF: Given ring homomorphisms  $f: \mathbb{Z}[x] \to R$  and  $g: \mathbb{Z}[y] \to R$ , the required morphism  $\mathbb{Z}[x,y] \to R$  maps p(x,y) to p(f(x),g(y)).  $\sqcup$ 

**Example 14.11.**  $\mathbb{Z}[x,y]$  is not the coproduct of  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  and  $\mathbb{Z}[y]$  in Ring. Given  $f: \mathbb{Z}[x] \to R$  and  $g: \mathbb{Z}[y] \to R$  with  $f(x) \neq g(y)$ , the mediating morphism  $\mathbb{Z}[x,y] \to R$  cannot exist since it must map xy to both f(x)g(y) and g(y)f(x).

**Definition 14.12.** A polynomial is *monic* iff its last non-zero coefficient is 1.

**Proposition 14.13.** A monic polynomial is not a left- or right-zero-divisor.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 14.14.** Let R be a ring. Let  $f, g \in R[x]$  with f monic. Then there exist unique polynomials  $q, r \in R[x]$  with deg  $r < \deg f$  such that

$$g = qf + r$$
.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $d = \deg f$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For all  $a \in R$  and n > d, there exists  $h \in R[x]$  with  $\deg h < n$  such that  $ax^n = ax^{n-d}f + h$  .

PROOF: Take  $h = ax^n - ax^{n-d}f$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For all  $a \in R$  and n > d, there exists  $q, h \in R[x]$  with deg  $h \leq d$  such that  $ax^n = qf + h$ .

Proof: Repeating  $\langle 1 \rangle 2$  by induction.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $g = \sum_{i=0}^{n} a_i x^i$   $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . For i > d, Pick  $q_i h_i \in R[x]$  with  $\deg h < \deg f$  such that  $a_i x^i = q_i f + h_i$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6.$   $g = \left(\sum_{i=d+1}^{n} q_i\right) f + \sum_{i=d+1}^{n} h_i$  $\langle 1 \rangle 7.$  q and r are unique.

PROOF: If  $q_1f + r_1 = q_2f + r_2$  then  $r_1 - r_2 = (q_2 - q_1)f$  and so  $r_1 - r_2 =$  $(q_2 - q_1)f = 0$  since  $\deg(r_1 - r_2) < \deg f$ .

#### Laurent Polynomials 14.2

**Definition 14.15** (Laurent Polynomial). Let R be a ring. The ring of Laurent polynomials is the group ring  $R[\mathbb{Z}]$ . We write  $\sum_{n\in\mathbb{Z}} a_n x^n$  for  $\sum_n a_n n$ .

#### 14.3 Power Series

**Definition 14.16** (Power Series). Let R be a ring. A power series in R is a sequence  $(a_n)$  in R. We write the power series as

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \cdots .$$

We write R[[x]] for the set of all power series in R. Define addition and multiplication on R[[x]] by

$$\sum_{n} a_n x^n + \sum_{n} b_n x^n = \sum_{n} (a_n + b_n) x^n$$
$$\left(\sum_{n} a_n x^n\right) \left(\sum_{n} b_n x^n\right) = \sum_{n} \sum_{i+j=n} a_i b_j x^n$$

**Proposition 14.17.** For any ring R, the set of power series R[[x]] is a ring.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 14.18.** A power series  $\sum_n a_n x^n$  is a unit in R[[x]] if and only if  $a_0$  is a unit in R.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If  $\sum_n a_n x^n$  is a unit then  $a_0$  is a unit.  $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\sum_n b_n x^n$  be the inverse of  $\sum_n a_n x^n$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $a_0 b_0 = b_0 a_0 = 1$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If  $a_0$  is a unit then  $\sum_n a_n x^n$  is a unit. PROOF: Define the sequence  $(b_n)$  in R by

$$b_n = -a_0^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n a_i b_{n-i}$$

 $b_n = -{a_0}^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n a_i b_{n-i}$  Then  $\sum_n b_n x^n$  is the inverse of  $\sum_n a_n x^n$ .

# **Ideals**

**Definition 15.1** (Left-Ideal). Let R be a ring.

A subgroup I of R is a *left-ideal* iff, for all  $r \in R$ , we have  $rI \subseteq I$ .

A subgroup I of R is a right-ideal iff, for all  $r \in R$ , we have  $Ir \subseteq I$ .

A subgroup I of R is a (two-sided) ideal iff it is a left-ideal and a right-ideal.

**Example 15.2.** Let R be a ring and  $a \in R$ . Then Ra is a left-ideal and aR is a right-ideal.

In particular, {0} is always a two-sided ideal.

**Example 15.3.** Let S be a set and  $T \subseteq S$ . Then  $\{X \in \mathcal{P}S : X \subseteq T\}$  is an ideal in  $\mathcal{P}S$ .

**Proposition 15.4.** Let S be a finite set. Then every ideal in  $\mathcal{P}S$  is of the form  $\{X \in \mathcal{P}S : X \subseteq T\}$  for some  $T \subseteq S$ .

## Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: I be an ideal in \mathcal{P}S.
```

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $T = \bigcup I$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . For all  $i \in T$  we have  $\{i\} \in I$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $i \in T$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $X \in I$  such that  $i \in X$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \{i\} = \{i\} \cap X \in I$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . For all  $X \subseteq T$  we have  $X \in I$ .

PROOF: If  $X = \{x_1, ..., x_n\}$  then  $X = \{x_1\} + \cdots + \{x_n\} \in I$ .

**Example 15.5.** If S is an infinite set, then there is always an ideal in  $\mathcal{P}S$  that is not of the form  $\{X \in \mathcal{P}S : X \subseteq T\}$  for some  $T \subseteq S$ , namely the set of all finite subsets of S.

**Proposition 15.6.** Let  $\phi: R \twoheadrightarrow S$  be a surjective ring homomorphism. Let J be an ideal in R. Then  $\phi(J)$  is an ideal in S.

Proof:

- $\begin{array}{ll} \langle 1 \rangle 1. & \text{Let: } j \in J \text{ and } s \in S \\ & \text{Prove: } s\phi(j), \phi(j)s \in \phi(J) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. & \text{Pick } r \in R \text{ such that } \phi(r) = s \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. & rj, jr \in J \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. & s\phi(j), \phi(j)s \in \phi(J) \\ & \square \end{array}$
- **Example 15.7.** We cannot remove the hypothesis that  $\phi$  is surjective. Let  $i: \mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Q}$  be the inclusion. Then  $i(2\mathbb{Z}) = 2\mathbb{Z}$  is not an ideal in  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Proposition 15.8.** Let  $\phi: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism and I a (left-, right-)ideal in S. Then  $\phi^{-1}I$  is a (left-, right-)ideal in R.

Proof: Easy.

**Corollary 15.8.1.** Let  $\phi: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism. Then  $\ker \phi$  is an ideal in R.

**Definition 15.9** (Quotient Ring). Let I be an ideal in R. The quotient ring R/I is the quotient group R/I under

$$(a+I)(b+I) = ab+I .$$

This is well-defined as, if a + I = a' + I and b + I = b' + I then

$$a - a' \in I$$

$$b - b' \in I$$

$$\therefore ab - a'b \in I$$

$$a'b - a'b' \in I$$

$$\therefore ab - a'b' \in I$$

**Proposition 15.10.** Let I be an ideal in R. Then the canonical group homomorphism  $\pi: R \to R/I$  is a ring homomorphism.

Proof: By construction.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 15.11.** Let I be an ideal in a ring R. For every ring homomorphism  $\phi: R \to S$  such that  $I \subseteq \ker \phi$ , there exists a unique ring homomorphism  $\overline{\phi}: R/I \to S$  such that the following diagram commutes.



Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

Corollary 15.11.1. Every ring homomorphism  $\phi: R \to S$  decomposes as follows.



Corollary 15.11.2 (First Isomorphism Theorem). Let  $\phi: R \twoheadrightarrow S$  be a surjective ring homomorphism. Then

$$S \cong R/\ker \phi$$
.

**Theorem 15.12** (Third Isomorphism Theorem). Let I and J be ideals in R with  $I \subseteq J$ . Then J/I is an ideal in R/I, and

$$\frac{R/I}{J/I} \cong R/J$$

PROOF: Since the function  $R/I \to R/J$  that maps r+I to r+J is a surjective ring homomorphism with kernel J/I.  $\square$ 

Corollary 15.12.1. Let  $\phi: R \twoheadrightarrow S$  be a surjective ring homomorphism. Let J be an ideal in R. Then

$$\frac{S}{\phi(J)} \cong \frac{R}{\ker S + J}$$

**Proposition 15.13.** Let R be a ring and J an ideal in  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$ . Let  $A \in \mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$ . Then  $A \in J$  if and only if the matrices obtained by placing any entry of A in any position and zeros elsewhere all belong to J.

PROOF: Each such matrix can be obtained by pre- and post-multiplying A by matrices which have a single 1 and 0s elsewhere. Conversely, A is a sum of such matrices.  $\square$ 

Corollary 15.13.1. Let R be a ring. Let J be an ideal in  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$ . Let I be the set of all entries of elements of J. Then I is an ideal in R, and J is the set of all matrices whose entries are in I.

**Proposition 15.14.** Let R be a ring. Let  $\{I_{\alpha}\}_{{\alpha}\in A}$  be a family of ideals in R.

$$\sum_{\alpha \in A} I_\alpha = \{ \sum_{\alpha \in A} r_\alpha : \forall \alpha. r_\alpha \in I_\alpha, r_\alpha = 0 \text{ for all but finitely many } \alpha \in A \} \ .$$

Then  $\sum_{\alpha \in A} I_{\alpha}$  is an ideal, and is the smallest ideal that includes every  $I_{\alpha}$ .

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

Proposition 15.15. The intersection of a set of ideals is an ideal.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

## 15.1 Characteristic

**Definition 15.16** (Characteristic). The *characteristic* of a ring R is the non-negative integer n such that  $n\mathbb{Z}$  is the kernel of the unique ring homomorphism  $\mathbb{Z} \to R$ .

**Proposition 15.17.** Let R be a ring. If the unit 1 has finite order in R, then its order is the characteristic of R; otherwise, the characteristic of R is 0.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Example 15.18.** The zero ring is the only ring with characteristic 1.

## 15.2 Nilradical

**Definition 15.19** (Nilradical). Let R be a commutative ring. The *nilradical* of R is the set of all nilpotent elements.

**Proposition 15.20.** Let R be a commutative ring. The nilradical of R is an ideal in R.

PROOF: If  $a^n = 0$  then for any b we have  $(ba)^n = 0$ .  $\square$ 

**Example 15.21.** We cannot remove the assumption that R is commutative. In  $\mathfrak{gl}_2(\mathbb{R})$  we have that  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is nilpotent but  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is not.

# 15.3 Principal Ideals

**Definition 15.22** (Principal Ideal). Let R be a commutative ring and  $a \in R$ . The *principal ideal* generated by a is (a) = Ra = aR.

**Example 15.23.**  $\{0\} = (0)$  and  $R = \{1\}$  are principal ideals.

**Definition 15.24.** Let R be a commutative ring and  $\{a_{\alpha}\}_{{\alpha}\in A}$  be a family of elements of R. The *ideal generated by the elements*  $a_{\alpha}$  is

$$(a_{\alpha})_{\alpha \in A} := \sum_{\alpha \in A} (a_{\alpha})$$
.

An ideal is *finitely generated* iff it is generated by a finite family of elements.

**Definition 15.25.** Let R be a commutative ring and I, J be ideals in R. Then IJ is the ideal generated by  $\{ij\}_{i\in I, j\in J}$ .

Proposition 15.26.

$$IJ \subseteq I \cap J$$

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 15.27.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let I and J be ideals in R. If I + J = R then  $IJ = I \cap J$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $r \in I \cap J$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $i \in I$  and  $j \in J$  such that i + j = 1.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ ri, rj \in IJ$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ r = ri + rj \in IJ$

**Proposition 15.28.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let  $f \in R[x]$  be a monic polynomial of degree d. Then the function

$$\phi: R[x] \to R^{\oplus d}$$

that sends a polynomial g to the remainder of the division of g by f induces an isomorphism of Abelian groups

$$\frac{R[x]}{(f(x))} \cong R^{\oplus d} \ .$$

PROOF: It is clearly a group homomorphism; it is surjective since it maps any polynomial of degree < d to itself, and its kernel is (f(x)) since these are the polynomials with remainder 0.  $\square$ 

**Corollary 15.28.1.** Let R be a commutative ring and  $a \in R$ . Then we have

$$\frac{R[x]}{(x-a)} \cong R$$

## Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\phi : R[x] \to R$  be evaluation at a.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\phi(g)$  is the remainder when dividing g by x a.

PROOF: If g = (x - a)q + r then g(a) = (a - a)q(a) + r = r.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  induces a group isomorphism  $R[x]/(x-a) \cong R$ 

PROOF: By the theorem.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . This isomorphism is a ring isomorphism.

PROOF: Since evaluation at a is a ring homomorphism.

Example 15.29. We have

$$\frac{\mathbb{R}[x]}{(x^2+1)} \cong \mathbb{C}$$

as rings.

## 15.4 Maximal Ideals

**Definition 15.30** (Maximal Ideal). Let R be a ring and I an ideal in R. Then I is a maximal ideal iff  $I \neq R$  and, whenever J is an ideal with  $I \subseteq J$ , then either I = J or J = R.

# Integral Domains

**Definition 16.1** (Integral Domain). An integral domain is a non-trivial commutative ring with no nonzero zero-divisors.

**Example 16.2.**  $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are integral domains.

**Proposition 16.3.**  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is an integral domain if and only if n is prime.

#### Proof:

$$n$$
 is prime  $\Leftrightarrow \forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}(n \mid ab \Rightarrow n \mid a \lor n \mid b)$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}(ab \cong 0 \pmod{n}) \Rightarrow a \cong 0 \pmod{n} \lor b \cong 0 \pmod{n})$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is an integral domain

**Proposition 16.4.** In an integral domain, if  $x^2 = 1$  then  $x = \pm 1$ .

PROOF: We have 
$$x^2 - 1 = (x - 1)(x + 1) = 0$$
 so  $x - 1 = 0$  or  $x + 1 = 0$ .

**Proposition 16.5.** Let R be an integral domain and  $f, g \in R[x]$ . Then

$$\deg(fg) = \deg f + \deg g$$

## Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  Let:  $f = \sum_n a_n x^n$  and  $g = \sum_n b_n x^n.$   $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$  Let:  $d = \deg f$  and  $e = \deg g.$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . The d + eth term of fg is

$$a_d b_e x^{d+e}$$

which is non-zero.

$$\langle 1 \rangle 4$$
. For  $n > d + e$  the *n*th term of  $fg$  is 0.

**Corollary 16.5.1.** Let R be a ring. Then R[x] is an integral domain if and only if R is an integral domain.

**Proposition 16.6.** Let R be a ring. Then R[[x]] is an integral domain if and only if R is an integral domain.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If R[[x]] is an integral domain then R is an integral domain. Proof: Easy.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If R is an integral domain then R[[x]] is an integral domain.

 $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: R is an integral domain.

$$\langle 2 \rangle 2$$
. Let:  $(\sum_n a_n x^n) (\sum_n b_n x^n) = 0$   
 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $a_0 b_0 = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $a_0 = 0$  or  $b_0 = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle$ 5. Assume: w.l.o.g.  $b_0 \neq 0$ PROVE: For all n we have  $a_n = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ . Assume: as induction hypothesis  $a_0 = a_1 = \cdots = a_{n-1} = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \sum_{i=0}^{n} a_i b_{n-i} = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 8. \ \overrightarrow{a_n b_0} = 0$ 

 $\langle 2 \rangle 9. \ a_n = 0$ 

**Proposition 16.7.** Let R be a ring and S an integral domain. Every rng homomorphism  $\phi: R \to S$  is a ring homomorphism.

Proof:

$$\phi(1) = \phi(1 \cdot 1)$$
$$= \phi(1)\phi(1)$$

and so  $\phi(1) = 1$  by Cancellation.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 16.8.** The characteristic of an integral domain is either 0 or a prime number.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: D be an integral domain.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let: n be the characteristic of D

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Assume:  $n \neq 0$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Assume: n = ab

 $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . ab = 0 in D

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . a = 0 or b = 0 in D

 $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $n \mid a \text{ or } n \mid b$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . One of a, b is 1 and the other is n.

#### Prime Ideals 16.1

**Definition 16.9** (Prime Ideal). Let I be an ideal in a commutative ring R. Then I is a prime ideal iff R/I is an integral domain.

**Example 16.10.** Let R be a commutative ring and  $a \in R$ . Then (x - a) is a prime ideal in R iff R is an integral domain.

**Proposition 16.11.** Let R be a commutative ring and I a proper ideal in R. Then I is prime iff, whenever  $ab \in I$ , then  $a \in I$  or  $b \in I$ .

PROOF: The condition is the same as saying that, if (a+I)(b+I)=I, then a+I=I or b+I=I.  $\square$ 

**Definition 16.12** (Spectrum). The *spectrum* of a commutative ring R, Spec R, is the set of prime ideals.

**Proposition 16.13.** Let  $\phi: R \to S$  be a ring homomorphism. If I is a prime ideal in S then  $\phi^{-1}(I)$  is a prime ideal in R.

PROOF:If  $ab \in \phi^{-1}(I)$  then  $\phi(a)\phi(b) \in I$  so either  $\phi(a) \in I$  or  $\phi(b) \in I$ , i.e. either  $a \in \phi^{-1}(I)$  or  $b \in \phi^{-1}(I)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 16.14.** Let R be a commutative ring. Suppose there exists a prime ideal P in R such that the only zero-divisor in P is 0. Then R is an integral domain.

## Proof:

```
\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 1. \ \text{Assume:} \ ab = 0 \ \text{in} \ R \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. \ ab \in P \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. \ a \in P \ \text{or} \ b \in P \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. \ a = 0 \ \text{or} \ b = 0 \\ \square \end{array}
```

**Proposition 16.15.** Let R be a commutative ring. The nilradical of R is included in every prime ideal of R.

PROOF: Let P be a prime ideal. If  $a^n = 0$  then  $a^n \in P$  hence  $a \in P$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 16.16** (Krull Dimension). The (Krull) dimension of a commutative ring R is the length of the longest chain of prime ideals in R.

**Example 16.17.**  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  has Krull dimension 2.

# Unique Factorization Domains

Example 17.1.  $\mathbb{Z}$  is a UFD.

# Noetherian Rings

**Definition 18.1** (Noetherian Ring). A commutative ring is *Noetherian* iff every ideal is finitely generated.

**Proposition 18.2.** The homomorphic image of a Noetherian ring is Noetherian.

#### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: R be a Noetherian ring, S be a commutative ring, and \phi: R \to S a surjective ring homomorphism.
```

```
\langle 1 \rangle 2. Let: I be an ideal in S. \langle 1 \rangle 3. Let: \phi^{-1}(I) = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \langle 1 \rangle 4. I = (\phi(a_1), \dots, \phi(a_n))
```

# Principal Ideal Domains

**Definition 19.1** (Principal Ideal Domain). A commutative ring is a *principal ideal domain (PID)* iff every ideal is principal.

**Example 19.2.**  $\mathbb{Z}$  is a PID by Proposition 7.16.

**Example 19.3.**  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  is not a PID. The ideal (2, x) is not principal.

**Proposition 19.4.** Every PID is Noetherian.

Proof: Trivial.

Proposition 19.5. Every nonzero prime ideal in a PID is maximal.

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: R be a PID.
\langle 1 \rangle 2. Let: I be a nonzero prime ideal in R.
\langle 1 \rangle 3. Pick a \in R such that I = (a).
\langle 1 \rangle 4. Let: J be an ideal such that I \subseteq J
\langle 1 \rangle5. Pick b \in R such that J = (b).
\langle 1 \rangle 6. Pick t \in R such that a = bt.
\langle 1 \rangle 7. \ b \in I \text{ or } t \in I
\langle 1 \rangle 8. Case: b \in I
   PROOF: Then J \subseteq I so I = J.
\langle 1 \rangle 9. Case: t \in I
   \langle 2 \rangle 1. Pick s \in R such that t = as.
   \langle 2 \rangle 2. a = ast
   \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ st = 1
       PROOF: Since R is an integral domain.
   \langle 2 \rangle 4. 1 \in I
    \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ I = R
```

Corollary 19.5.1. Any PID has Krull dimension 1.

# **Euclidean Domains**

**Example 20.1.**  $\mathbb{Z}$  is a Euclidean domain.

# **Division Rings**

**Definition 21.1** (Division Ring). A division ring is a ring in which every nonzero element is a two-sided unit.

**Example 21.2.** The quaternions form a division ring, with the inverse of a non-zero element a + bi + cj + dk being

$$\frac{1}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2}(a - bi - cj - dk) .$$

**Example 21.3.** For any ring R, the ring of polynomials R[x] is not a division ring, since x has no inverse.

**Proposition 21.4.** Every centralizer in a division ring is a division ring.

PROOF: If ar = ra then  $ra^{-1} = a^{-1}r$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 21.5.** A non-trivial ring R is a division ring if and only if its only left-ideals and right-ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R.

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  If R is a division ring then the only left-ideals and right-ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: R is a division ring.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . The only left-ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R.
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let: I be a left-ideal that is not  $\{0\}$ . Prove: I=R
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $a \in I \{0\}$
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ . PICK a left inverse b for a
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 4. \ 1 \in I$

PROOF: Since 1 = ba.

 $\langle 3 \rangle 5. I = R$ 

PROOF: For any  $r \in R$  we have  $r = r1 \in I$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . The only right-ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R.

PROOF: Similar.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$  If the only left-ideals and right-ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R then R is a division ring.  $\Box$ 

**Proposition 21.6.** Let K be a division ring and R a non-trivial ring. Every ring homomorphism  $K \to R$  is injective.

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\phi : K \to R$  be a ring homomorphism.
  - Prove:  $\ker \phi = \{0\}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $x \in \ker \phi$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Assume: for a contradiction  $x \neq 0$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \phi(xx^{-1}) = 1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ 0 = 1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . Q.E.D.

Proof: This contradicts the assumption that R is non-trivial.

# Simple Rings

**Definition 22.1** (Simple Ring). A non-trivial ring is R simple iff its only two-sided ideals are  $\{0\}$  and R.

**Example 22.2.** For any simple ring R we have  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$  is simple, by Corollary 15.13.1.

**Proposition 22.3.** Let R be a ring and I an ideal in R. Then I is maximal iff R/I is simple.

### Proof:

```
R/I is simple \Leftrightarrow the only ideals in R/I are \{I\} and R/I \Leftrightarrow the only ideals in R that include I are I and R \Leftrightarrow I is maximal
```

115

# Reduced Rings

**Definition 23.1** (Reduced Ring). A ring is *reduced* iff it has no non-zero nilpotent elements.

**Proposition 23.2.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let N be its nilradical. Then R/N is reduced.

#### Proof:

```
\langle 1 \rangle 1. Let: r+N be nilpotent. \langle 1 \rangle 2. Pick n such that (r+N)^n=N \langle 1 \rangle 3. r^n \in N \langle 1 \rangle 4. Pick k such that (r^n)^k=0 \langle 1 \rangle 5. r^{nk}=0 \langle 1 \rangle 6. r \in N \langle 1 \rangle 7. r+N=N
```

**Proposition 23.3.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let I and J be ideals in R. If R/IJ is reduced then  $IJ = I \cap J$ .

```
\begin{split} \langle 1 \rangle 1. & \text{ Let: } r \in I \cap J \\ & \text{ Prove: } r \in IJ \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. & r^2 \in IJ \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. & (r+IJ)^2 = IJ \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. & r+IJ = IJ \\ & \text{ Proof: Since } R/IJ \text{ is reduced.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. & r \in IJ \\ & \Box \end{split}
```

# **Boolean Rings**

**Definition 24.1** (Boolean). A ring is *Boolean* iff  $a^2 = a$  for every element a.

**Example 24.2.** For any set S, the ring PS is Boolean.

**Proposition 24.3.** Every non-trivial Boolean ring has characteristic 2.

PROOF: We have 4 = 2 and so 2 = 0.  $\square$ 

Proposition 24.4. Every Boolean ring is commutative.

Proof:

$$(a+b)^2 = a+b$$

$$\therefore a^2 + ab + ba + b^2 = a+b$$

$$\therefore a + ab + ba + b = a+b$$

$$\therefore ab + ba = 0$$

$$\therefore ab = -ba$$

$$= ba$$
(Proposition 24.3)

**Example 24.5.** The only Boolean integral domain is  $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ . For, if D is a Boolean integral domain and  $x \in D$ , we have  $x^2 = x$ , so  $x^2 - x = x(x - 1) = 0$  and so x = 0 or x = 1, i.e.  $D = \{0, 1\}$ .

**Proposition 24.6.** Every Boolean ring has Krull dimension 0.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: R be a Boolean ring.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let: I be a prime ideal in R. Prove: I is maximal.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let: J be an ideal with  $I \subseteq J$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . Pick  $a \in J$  with  $a \notin I$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .  $a^2 a = 0 \in I$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ a(a-1) \in I$

$$\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 7. \ a-1 \in I \\ \langle 1 \rangle 8. \ a-1 \in J \\ \langle 1 \rangle 9. \ 1 \in J \\ \langle 1 \rangle 10. \ J=R \\ \square \end{array}$$

## Modules

**Definition 25.1** (Left Module). Let R be a ring and M an Abelian group. A left-action of R on M is a ring homomorphism

$$R \to \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(M)$$
.

A left R-module consists of an Abelian group M and a left-action of R on M.

**Proposition 25.2.** Let R be a ring and M an Abelian group. Let  $\cdot : R \times M \to M$ . Then  $\cdot$  defines a left-action of R on M if and only if, for all  $r, s \in R$  and  $m, n \in M$ :

- r(m+n) = rm + rn
- (r+s)m = rm + sm
- (rs)m = r(sm)
- 1m = m

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.

**Proposition 25.3.** In any R-module M we have 0m = 0 for all  $m \in M$ .

PROOF: Since 0m = (0+0)m = 0m + 0m and so 0m = 0 by cancellation in M.

**Proposition 25.4.** In any R-module M we have (-1)m = -m for all  $m \in M$ .

PROOF: Since m + (-1)m = 1m + (-1)m = (1 + (-1))m = 0m = 0.

**Proposition 25.5.** Every Abelian group is a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module in exactly one way.

Proof: Since  $\mathbb{Z}$  is initial in Ring.  $\square$ 

**Definition 25.6** (Right Module). Let R be a ring. A right R-module consists of an Abelian group M and a function  $\cdot: M \times R \to M$  such that, for all  $r, s \in R$  and  $m, n \in M$ :

- (m+n)r = mr + nr
- m(r+s) = mr + ms
- m(rs) = (mr)s
- m1 = m

### 25.1 Homomorphisms

**Definition 25.7** (Homomorphism of Left-Modules). Let R be a ring. Let M and N be left-R-modules. A homomorphism of left-R-modules  $\phi: M \to N$  is a group homomorphism such that, for all  $r \in R$  and  $m \in M$ , we have  $\phi(rm) = r\phi(m)$ .

Let  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$  be the category of left-R-modules and left-R-module homomorphisms.

Example 25.8.

$$\mathbb{Z}-\mathbf{Mod}\cong\mathbf{Ab}$$

**Example 25.9.** The trivial group 0 is the zero object in  $R - \mathbf{Mod}$ .

**Proposition 25.10.** Every bijective R-module homomorphism is an isomorphism.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.11.** Let R be a ring. Let M be an R-module. Then

$$M \cong R - \mathbf{Mod}[R, M]$$

as R-modules.

PROOF: The isomorphism maps m to the function  $\lambda r.rm$ . Its inverse maps an R-module homomorphism  $\alpha$  to  $\alpha(1)$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.12.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let M be an R-module. Then there is a bijection between the set of R[x]-module structures on M that extend the given R-module structure and  $\operatorname{End}_{R-\operatorname{\mathbf{Mod}}}(M)$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\alpha : R \to \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(M)$  be the given R-module structure on M.
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 2. An R[x]-module structure on M that extends  $\alpha$  is a ring homomorphism  $\beta: R[x] \to \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(M)$  such that  $\beta \circ i = \alpha$ , where i is the inclusion  $R \to R[x]$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. There is a bijection between the R[x]-module structures on M that extend  $\alpha$  and the elements  $s \in \operatorname{End}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(M)$  that commute with  $\alpha(r)$  for all  $r \in R$ . PROOF: By the universal property for polynomials.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . There is a bijection between the R[x]-module structures on M that extend  $\alpha$  and the R-module homomorphisms  $(M, \alpha) \to (M, \alpha)$ .

П

**Proposition 25.13.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let M and N be R-modules. Then  $R - \mathbf{Mod}[M, N]$  is an R-module under

$$(\phi + \psi)(m) = \phi(m) + \psi(m)$$
$$(r\phi)(m) = r\phi(m)$$

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.14.** *Let* R *be an integral domain. Let* I *be a nonzero principal ideal of* R. Then  $I \cong R$  in  $R - \mathbf{Mod}$ .

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . PICK  $a \in R$  such that I = (a).
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\phi : R \to I$  be the map  $\phi(r) = ra$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  is an R-module homomorphism.

PROOF: Since (r + s)a = ra + sa and (rs)a = r(sa).

- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .  $\phi$  is injective.

PROOF: If ra = sa then (r - s)a = 0 so r - s = 0 and r = s.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ \phi : R \cong I$ 

Ù

### 25.2 Submodules

**Definition 25.15** (Submodule). Let M be a left-R-module and  $N \subseteq M$ . Then N is a submodule of M iff N is a subgroup of M and  $\forall r \in R. \forall n \in N. rn \in N$ .

**Proposition 25.16.** Let R be a ring and  $I \subseteq R$ . Then I is a left-ideal in R iff I is a submodule of R as an R-module.

Proof: Immediate from definitions.  $\Box$ 

**Proposition 25.17.** Let R be a ring. Let M and N be left-R-modules and  $\phi: M \to N$  an R-module homomorphism. Then  $\ker \phi$  is a submodule of M and  $\operatorname{im} \phi$  is a submodule of N.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.18.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let  $r \in R$ . Then  $rM = \{rm : m \in M\}$  is a submodule of M.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.19.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let I be a left-ideal in R. Then  $IM = \{rm : r \in I, m \in M\}$  is a submodule of M.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . IM is a subgroup of M.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $r, s \in I$  and  $m, n \in M$ .

Prove:  $rm + sn \in IM$ 

- $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . rm + sn = r(m-n) + (s-r)n
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . For all  $r \in R$  and  $x \in IM$  we have  $rx \in IM$ .

### 25.3 Quotient Modules

**Definition 25.20** (Quotient Module). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let N be a submodule of M. Then the quotient module M/N is the quotient group M/N under

$$r(m+N) = rm + N .$$

**Proposition 25.21.** Let R be a ring. Let M and P be left-R-modules. Let N be a submodule of M. Let  $\phi: M \to P$  be an R-module homomorphism. If  $N \subseteq \ker \phi$ , then there exists a unique R-module homomorphism  $\overline{\phi}: M/N \to P$  such that the following diagram commutes.



Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Theorem 25.22.** Every R-module homomorphism  $\phi: M \to M'$  may be decomposed as:

$$M \longrightarrow M/\ker \phi \stackrel{\cong}{\longrightarrow} \operatorname{im} \phi \longrightarrow N$$

Proof: Easy.

Corollary 25.22.1 (First Isomorphism Theorem). Let  $\phi: M \to M'$  be a surjective R-module homomorphism. Then

$$M' \cong \frac{M}{\ker \phi}$$
.

**Proposition 25.23** (Second Isomorphism Theorem). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let N and P be submodules of M. Then N+P is a submodule of M,  $N\cap P$  is a submodule of P, and

$$\frac{N+P}{N} \cong \frac{P}{N \cap P}$$

PROOF: The function that maps P to p+N is a surjective homomorphism  $P \to (N+P)/N$  with kernel  $N \cap P$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.24** (Third Isomorphism Theorem). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let N be a submodule of M and P a submodule of N. Then N/P is a submodule of M/P and

125

$$\frac{M/P}{N/P}\cong \frac{M}{N}$$

PROOF: The canonical map  $M \to M/N$  induces a surjective homomorphism  $M/P \to M/N$  which has kernel N/P.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.25.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. The sum and intersection of a family of submodules of M are submodules of M.

Proof: Easy.

### 25.4 Products

**Proposition 25.26.** R-Mod has products.

PROOF: Given a family  $\{M_{\alpha}\}_{{\alpha}\in A}$  of left-R-modules, we make  $\prod_{{\alpha}\in A} M_{\alpha}$  into a left-R-module by

$$(f+g)(\alpha) = f(\alpha) + g(\alpha)$$
$$(rf)(\alpha) = rf(\alpha)$$

### 25.5 Coproducts

**Proposition 25.27.**  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$  has coproducts.

PROOF: Given a family  $\{M_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha\in A}$  of left-R-modules, take  $\bigoplus_{\alpha\in A}M_{\alpha}$  to be  $\{f\in\prod_{\alpha\in A}M_{\alpha}:f(\alpha)=0\text{ for all but finitely many }\alpha\in A\}$ .  $\square$ 

### 25.6 Direct Sum

**Definition 25.28** (Direct Sum). Let R be a ring. Let M and N be left-R-modules. Then the direct sum  $M \oplus N$  is an R-module under

$$r(m,n) = (rm,rn)$$
.

**Proposition 25.29.**  $M \oplus N$  is the biproduct of M and N in  $R - \mathbf{Mod}$ .

Proof: Easy.

**Example 25.30.** Infinite products and coproducts are in general different. We have  $\mathbb{Z}^{\mathbb{N}} \ncong \mathbb{Z}^{\oplus \mathbb{N}}$  since  $\mathbb{Z}^{\mathbb{N}}$  is uncountable but  $\mathbb{Z}^{\oplus \mathbb{N}}$  is countable.

### 25.7 Kernels and Cokernels

**Proposition 25.31.** Let R be a ring. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then  $\ker \phi \hookrightarrow M$  is terminal in the category of left-R-module homomorphisms  $\alpha: P \to M$  such that  $\phi \circ \alpha = 0$ .

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.32.** Let R be a ring. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then  $N \to \operatorname{coker} \phi$  is initial in the category of left-R-module homomorphisms  $\alpha: N \to P$  such that  $\alpha \circ \phi = 0$ .

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.33.** Let R be a ring. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then the following are equivalent.

- $\phi$  is a monomorphism.
- $\ker \phi$  is trivial.
- $\phi$  is injective.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 25.34.** Let R be a ring. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then the following are equivalent.

- $\phi$  is an epimorphism.
- $\operatorname{coker} \phi$  is trivial.
- $\phi$  is surjective.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.35.** Every monomorphism in  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$  is the kernel of some homomorphism.

PROOF: If  $\phi: M \to N$  is a monomorphism then it is the kernel of  $N \twoheadrightarrow N/\operatorname{im} \phi$ .  $\sqcap$ 

**Proposition 25.36.** Every epimorphism in  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$  is the cokernel of some homomorphism.

PROOF: If  $\phi: M \to N$  is epi then it is the cokernel of  $\ker \phi \hookrightarrow M$ .  $\square$ 

**Example 25.37.** Monomorphisms do not split in  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$ . Multiplication by 2 is a monomorphism  $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}$  but has no left inverse.

**Example 25.38.** Epimorphisms do not split in  $R-\mathbf{Mod}$ . The canonical map  $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  is an epimorphism without a right inverse.

#### 25.8 Free Modules

**Proposition 25.39.** Let R be a ring and A a set. Then there exists a left-Rmodule  $F^R(A)$  and function  $j: A \to F^R(A)$  such that, for any left-R-module M and function  $f:A \to M$ , there exists a unique left-R-module homomorphism  $\overline{f}: F^R(A) \to M$  such that the following diagram commutes.



Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $R^{\oplus A} = \{ \alpha : A \to R : \alpha(a) = 0 \text{ for all but finitely many } a \in A \}$ under the operations

$$(\alpha + \beta)(a) = \alpha(a) + \beta(a)$$
$$(r\alpha)(a) = r\alpha(a)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $R^{\oplus A}$  is a left-R-module.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $j: A \to R^{\oplus A}$  be the function

$$j(a)(a') = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } a = a' \\ 0 & \text{if } a \neq a' \end{cases}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$  Let: M be any left-R -module.

$$\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 4. \text{ Let: } M \text{ be any left-}R\text{-module.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 5. \text{ Let: } \underline{f}: A \to M \text{ be a function.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 6. \text{ Let: } \overline{f}: R^{\oplus A} \to M \text{ be the function} \\ \overline{f}(\alpha) = \sum_{a \in A, \alpha(a) \neq 0} \alpha(a) f(a) \\ \langle 1 \rangle 7. \ \overline{f} \text{ is a left-}R\text{-module homomorphism.} \end{array}$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $\overline{f}$  is a left-R-module homomorphism.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 8. \ \overline{f} \circ j = f$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 9$ .  $\overline{f}$  is unique.

**Definition 25.40.** We call  $j: A \to F^R(A)$  the free left-R-module over A.

Proposition 25.41. *j* is injective.

PROOF: By the proof of the previous proposition.

**Proposition 25.42.** Let R be a ring. Let F be a non-zero free left-R-module. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then  $\phi$  is onto if and only if, for every left-R-module homomorphism  $\alpha: F \to N$ , there exists a left-Rmodule homomorphism  $\beta: F \to M$  such that the diagram below commutes.

$$M \xrightarrow{\phi} N$$

$$\beta \uparrow \qquad \alpha \nearrow$$

$$F$$

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: F be the free left-R-module over A with injection  $j: A \to F$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If  $\phi$  is onto then, for every homomorphism  $\alpha : F \to N$ , there exists a homomorphism  $\beta : F \to M$  such that  $\phi \circ \beta = \alpha$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi$  is onto.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\alpha : F \to N$  be a homomorphism.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . For  $a \in A$ , PICK  $f(a) \in M$  such that  $\phi(f(a)) = \alpha(j(a))$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $\beta: F \to M$  be the unique homomorphism such that  $\beta \circ j = f$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ \phi \circ \beta = \alpha$

PROOF: Each is the unique homomorphism such that  $\alpha \circ j = \phi \circ f$ .



- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. If, for every homomorphism  $\alpha : F \to N$ , there exists a homomorphism  $\beta : F \to M$  such that  $\phi \circ \beta = \alpha$ , then  $\phi$  is onto.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle$ 1. Assume: For every homomorphism  $\alpha: F \to N$  there exists a homomorphism  $\beta: F \to M$  such that  $\phi \circ \alpha = \beta$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $n \in N$
  - $\langle 2\rangle 3.$  Let:  $\alpha:F\to N$  be the unique homomorphism such that, for all  $a\in A,$  we have  $\alpha(j(a))=n$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . PICK a homomorphism  $\beta : F \to M$  such that  $\phi \circ \beta = \alpha$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ . Pick  $a \in A$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \ \phi(\beta(j(a))) = n$

### 25.9 Generators

**Definition 25.43** (Submodule Generated by a Set). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let A be a subset of M. Let  $\phi_A : F^R(A) \to M$  be the unique left-R-module homomorphism such that the following diagram commutes.



The submodule of M generated by A, denoted  $\langle A \rangle$ , is defined to be im  $\phi_A$ .

**Definition 25.44** (Finitely Generated). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Then M is *finitely generated* iff there exists a finite set  $A \subseteq M$  such that  $M = \langle A \rangle$ .

**Example 25.45.** A submodule of a finitely generated module is not necessarily finitely generated.

Let  $R = \mathbb{Z}[x_1, x_2, \ldots]$ . Then R is finitely generated as an R-module, but  $(x_1, x_2, \ldots)$  is not.

**Proposition 25.46.** The homomorphic image of a finitely generated module is finitely generated.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 25.47.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let N be a submodule of M. If N and M/N are finitely generated then M is finitely generated.

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . PICK  $a_1, \ldots, a_n$  that generate N.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . PICK  $b_1, \ldots, b_m$  such that  $b_1 + N, \ldots, b_m + N$  generate M/N. PROVE:  $a_1, \ldots, a_n, b_1, \ldots, b_m$  generate M.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $m \in M$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . PICK  $r_1, \ldots, r_m \in R$  such that  $m + N = r_1 b_1 + \cdots + r_m b_m + N$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ m r_1 b_1 \dots r_m b_m \in N$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . Pick  $s_1, \ldots, s_n \in R$  such that  $m r_1 b_1 \cdots r_m b_m = s_1 a_1 + \cdots + s_n a_n$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \ m = r_1 b_1 + \dots + r_m b_m + s_1 a_1 + \dots + s_n a_n$

### 25.10 Projections

**Definition 25.48** (Projection). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let  $p: M \to M$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then p is a projection iff  $p^2 = p$ .

**Proposition 25.49.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Let  $p: M \to M$  be a projection. Then

$$M \cong \ker p \oplus \operatorname{im} p$$
.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\phi: M \to \ker p \oplus \operatorname{im} p$  be the map  $\phi(m) = (m p(m), p(m))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\phi$  is a left-R-module homomorphism.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  is injective.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.

### 25.11 Pullbacks

**Proposition 25.50.**  $R-Mod\ has\ pullbacks.$ 

### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\mu: M \to Z$ ,  $\nu: N \to Z$  be left-R-module homomorphisms.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$  Let:  $M \times_Z N = \{(m,n) \in M \times N : \mu(m) = \nu(n)\}$  under (m,n) + (m',n') = (m+m',n+n')

$$r(m,n) = (rm,rn)$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3.$   $M \times_Z N$  is the pullback of M and N.

### 25.12 Pushouts

Proposition 25.51. R-Mod has pushouts.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  Let:  $\mu:A \to M$  and  $\nu:A \to N$  be left-R-module homomorphisms.

# Cyclic Modules

**Definition 26.1** (Cyclic Module). Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Then M is cyclic iff there exists  $m \in M$  such that  $M = \langle m \rangle$ .

**Proposition 26.2.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module. Then M is cyclic if and only if there exists a left-ideal I in R such that  $M \cong R/I$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If M is cyclic then there exists a left-ideal I in R such that  $M \cong R/I$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: M is cyclic.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $m \in M$  such that  $M = \langle m \rangle$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $\phi: R \to M$  be the left-R-module homomorphism  $\phi(r) = rm$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ .  $M \cong R / \ker \phi$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2.$  For every left-ideal I in R, we have that R/I is cyclic.

PROOF: R/I is generated by 1+I.

П

**Proposition 26.3.** A quotient of a cyclic module is cyclic.

PROOF: If M is generated by m then M/N is generated by m+N.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 26.4.** Let R be a ring. For any left-ideal I in R and any left-R-module N, we have

$$R - \mathbf{Mod}[R/I, N] \cong \{n \in N : \forall a \in I.an = 0\}$$
.

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\Phi : R - \mathbf{Mod}[R/I, N] \to \{n \in N : \forall a \in I.an = 0\}$  be the function  $\Phi(\alpha) = \alpha(1+I)$ 

PROOF: For all  $a \in I$  we have  $a\alpha(1+I) = \alpha(a+I) = \alpha(I) = 0$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\Phi$  is injective.

PROOF: If  $\alpha(1+I) = \beta(1+I)$  then  $\alpha(r+I) = r\alpha(1+I) = r\beta(1+I) = \beta(r+I)$  for all  $r \in R$ , hence  $\alpha = \beta$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\Phi$  is surjective.

PROOF: Given  $n \in N$  such that  $\forall a \in I.an = 0$ , define  $\alpha : R/I \to N$  by  $\alpha(r+I) = rn$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4.$  If R is commutative then  $\Phi$  is an R-module homomorphism.  $\sqcap$ 

Corollary 26.4.1. For all  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have  $\mathbf{Ab}[\mathbb{Z}/a\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z}] \cong \mathbb{Z}/\gcd(a, b)\mathbb{Z}$ .

$$\mathbf{Ab}[\mathbb{Z}/a\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z}] \cong \mathbb{Z} - \mathbf{Mod}[\mathbb{Z}/a\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z}]$$

$$\cong \{ n \in \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z} : \forall x \in a\mathbb{Z}.xn \cong 0 (\text{mod } b) \}$$

$$\cong \{ n \in \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z} : \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}.b \mid xan \}$$

$$= \{ n \in \mathbb{Z}/b\mathbb{Z} : b \mid an \}$$

Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi \neq 0$   $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\ker \phi = 0$ 

# Simple Modules

**Definition 27.1** (Simple Module). Let R be a ring. An R-module M is *simple* or *irreducible* iff its only submodules are  $\{0\}$  and M.

**Proposition 27.2** (Schur's Lemma). Let R be a ring. Let M and N be simple R-modules. Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be an R-module homomorphism. Then either  $\phi = 0$  or  $\phi$  is an isomorphism.

```
\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{ im } \phi = N \\ \text{ Proof: Since im } \phi \text{ is a submodule of } N \text{ that is not } \{0\}. \\ \hline \\ \textbf{Proposition 27.3. } \textit{Every simple module is cyclic.} \\ \\ \textbf{PROOF: } \\ \langle 1 \rangle 1. \text{ Let: } M \text{ be a simple module.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 2. \text{ Assume: w.l.o.g. } M \neq \{0\} \\ \text{PROOF: } \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle \text{ is cyclic.} \\ \langle 1 \rangle 3. \text{ PICK } m \in M \text{ with } m \neq 0 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \langle m \rangle = M \\ \text{PROOF: Since } \langle m \rangle \text{ is a submodule of } M \text{ that is not } \{0\}. \\ \hline \\ \end{array}
```

PROOF: Since ker  $\phi$  is a submodule of M that is not M.

## Noetherian Modules

**Definition 28.1** (Noetherian Module). Let R be a ring. A left-R-module is *Noetherian* iff every submodule is finitely generated.

**Proposition 28.2.** Let R be a ring. Let M be a left-R-module and N a submodule of M. Then M is Noetherian if and only if N and M/N are Noetherian.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If M is Noetherian then N is Noetherian.

PROOF: Every submodule of N is a submodule of M, hence finitely generated.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If M is Noetherian then M/N is Noetherian.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: M is Noetherian.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $\pi: M \twoheadrightarrow M/N$  be the canonical epimorphism.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Let: P be a submodule of M/N.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . PICK  $a_1, \ldots, a_n \in M$  that generate  $\pi^{-1}(P)$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ .  $a_1 + N, \ldots, a_n + N$  generate P.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . If N and M/N are Noetherian then M is Noetherian.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: N and M/N are Noetherian.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let: P be a submodule of M.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . PICK  $a_1, \ldots, a_m \in P$  such that  $a_1 + N, \ldots, a_m + N$  generate  $\pi(P)$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . Pick  $b_1, \ldots, b_n \in M$  that generated  $P \cap N$ . Prove:  $a_1, \ldots, a_m, b_1, \ldots, b_n$  generate P.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ . Let:  $p \in P$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ . PICK  $r_1, \ldots, r_m \in R$  such that  $p + N = r_1 a_1 + \cdots + r_m a_m + N$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \ p r_1 a_1 \dots r_m a_m \in P \cap N$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 8$ . PICK  $s_1, \ldots, s_n \in R$  such that  $p r_1 a_1 \cdots r_m a_m = s_1 b_1 + \cdots + s_n b_n$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 9. \ p = r_1 a_1 + \dots + r_m a_m + s_1 b_1 + \dots + s_n b_n$

Corollary 28.2.1. If R is a Noetherian ring then  $R^{\oplus n}$  is a Noetherian left-R-module.

PROOF: The proof is by induction on n. The case n=1 is immediate. The induction step holds since  $R^{\oplus (n+1)}/R^{\oplus n}\cong R$ .  $\square$ 

**Corollary 28.2.2.** If R is a Noetherian ring and M is a finitely generated left-R-module then M is Noetherian.

PROOF: There is a surjective homomorphism  $R^{\oplus n} \twoheadrightarrow M$  for some n, so M is a quotient of  $R^{\oplus n}$ .  $\square$ 

# Algebras

**Definition 29.1** (Algebra). Let R be a commutative ring. An R-algebra consists of a ring S and a ring homomorphism  $\alpha : R \to S$  such that  $\alpha(R)$  is included in the center of S. We write rs for  $\alpha(r)s$ .

**Proposition 29.2.** Let R be a commutative ring and S a ring. Let  $\cdot : R \times S \rightarrow S$ . Then there exists  $\alpha : R \rightarrow S$  that makes S into an R-algebra such that

$$rs = \alpha(r)s$$
  $(r \in R, s \in S)$ 

iff S is an R-module under  $\cdot$  and, for all  $r_1, r_2 \in R$  and  $s_1, s_2 \in S$ ,

$$(r_1s_1)(r_2s_2) = (r_1r_2)(s_1s_2)$$
.

PROOF: Immediate from definitions.  $\Box$ 

**Example 29.3.** Let R be a commutative ring. Then R is an R-algebra under multiplication.

**Example 29.4.** Let R be a commutative ring and I an ideal in R. Then R/I is an R-algebra.

**Example 29.5.** Let R be a commutative ring and M an R-module. Then  $\operatorname{End}_{R-\operatorname{\mathbf{Mod}}}(M)$  is an R-algebra under composition.

**Example 29.6.** Let R be a commutative ring. Then  $\mathfrak{gl}_n(R)$  is an R-algebra under matrix multiplication.

**Definition 29.7** (Algebra Homomorphism). Let R be a commutative ring. Let S and T be R-algebras. An R-algebra homomorphism  $\phi: S \to T$  is a ring homomorphism such that, for all  $r \in R$  and  $s \in S$ , we have  $\phi(rs) = r\phi(s)$ .

Let  $R - \mathbf{Alg}$  be the category of R-algebras and R-algebra homomorphisms.

Example 29.8.

$$\mathbb{Z}-\mathbf{Alg}\cong\mathbf{Ring}$$

**Example 29.9.** Let R be a commutative ring. Then  $R[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ , and any quotient ring of  $R[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$ , is a commutative R-algebra.

**Example 29.10.** R is the initial object in R – Alg.

#### 29.1 Rees Algebra

**Definition 29.11** (Rees Algebra). Let R be a commutative ring. Let I be an ideal in R. The Rees algebra is the direct sum

$$\operatorname{Rees}_R(I) = \bigoplus_{j \ge 0} I^j$$

under the multiplication

$$(r_0, r_1, r_2, r_3, \ldots)(s_0, s_1, s_2, \ldots) = (r_0 s_0, r_1 s_0 + r_0 s_1, r_0 s_2 + r_1 s_1 + r_2 s_0, \ldots)$$
$$r(r_0, r_1, r_2, \ldots) = (r r_0, r r_1, r r_2, \ldots)$$

**Proposition 29.12.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let  $a \in R$  be a non-zerodivisor. Then R[x] is the Rees algebra of (a).

#### Proof:

- (1)1. Let:  $\phi: R[x] \to \operatorname{Rees}_R((a))$  be the function  $\phi(r_0 + r_1x + r_2x^2 + \cdots) =$  $(r_0, r_1 a, r_2 a^2, \ldots).$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\phi$  is an R-algebra homomorphism.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  is injective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\phi(r_0 + r_1 x + r_2 x^2 + \cdots) = \phi(s_0 + s_1 x + s_2 x^2 + \cdots)$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . For all n we have  $r_n a^n = s_n a^n$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ (r_n s_n)a^n = 0$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $r_n s_n = 0$

PROOF: Since a is not a zero-divisor.

- $\langle 2 \rangle 5$ .  $r_n = s_n$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.

**Proposition 29.13.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let  $a \in R$  be a non-zerodivisor. Let I be an ideal of R. Then  $\operatorname{Rees}_R(I) \cong \operatorname{Rees}_R(aI)$ .

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\phi : \operatorname{Rees}_R(I) \to \operatorname{Rees}_R(aI)$  be the function  $\phi(r_0, r_1, r_2, \ldots) = (r_0, ar_1, a^2r_2, \ldots)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\phi$  is an R-algebra homomorphism.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\phi$  is injective.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ .  $\phi$  is surjective.

29.2 Free Algebras

**Proposition 29.14.** Let R be a ring. Then  $R[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$  is the free commutative R-algebra on  $\{1,\ldots,n\}$ .

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 29.15.** Let R be a ring and A a set. Let  $A^*$  be the free monoid on A. Then the monoid ring  $R[A^*]$  is the free R-algebra on A.

Proof: Easy.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 29.16.** Let R be a commutative ring and S a commutative R-algebra. Then S is finitely generated as an R-algebra if and only if S is finitely generated as a commutative R-algebra.

PROOF: Since a subalgebra of a commutative subalgebra is commutative, so the smallest algebra that contains  $\{a_1,\ldots,a_n\}$  is the smallest commutative subalgebra that contains  $\{a_1,\ldots,a_n\}$ .  $\square$ 

# Algebras of Finite Type

**Definition 30.1** (Algebra of Finite Type). Let R be a ring. Let S be an R-algebra. Then R is of *finite type* iff S is a finitely generated R-algebra.

**Proposition 30.2.** Let R be a Noetherian ring. Let S be a finite-type R-algebra. Then S is a Noetherian ring.

# Finite Algebras

**Definition 31.1** (Finite Algebra). Let R be a ring. Let S be an R-algebra. Then S is a *finite* R-algebra iff it is a finitely generated left-R-module.

**Proposition 31.2.** Let R be a ring. Every finite R-algebra is of finite type.

PROOF: If S is generated by  $a_1, \ldots, a_n$  as an R-module, then it is generated by  $a_1, \ldots, a_n$  as an R-algebra.  $\square$ 

**Example 31.3.** The converse does not hold. R[x] is of finite type but is not finite.

# Division Algebras

**Definition 32.1** (Division Algebra). Let R be a commutative ring. A *division* R-algebra is an R-algebra that is a division ring.

**Example 32.2.** Let R be a commutative ring. Let M be a simple R-algebra. Then  $\operatorname{End}_{R-\mathbf{Mod}}(M)$  is a division algebra. For if  $\phi \circ \psi = 0$  then  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  cannot both be isomorphisms, hence  $\phi = 0$  or  $\psi = 0$  by Schur's Lemma.

## Chain Complexes

**Definition 33.1** (Chain Complex). Let R be a ring. A chain complex of left-R-modules  $M_{\bullet} = (M_{\bullet}, d_{\bullet})$  consists of a family of left-R-modules  $\{M_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$  and a family of left-R-module homomorphisms  $\{d_i : M_i \to M_{i-1}\}_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$  such that, for all i,

$$d_i \circ d_{i+1} = 0 .$$

We call each  $d_i$  a differential and the family  $\{d_i\}_i$  the boundary of the chain complex.

**Definition 33.2** (Exact). A chain complex  $M_{\bullet}$  is *exact* at  $M_i$  iff im  $d_{i+1} = \ker d_i$ .

It is exact or an exact sequence iff it is exact at  $M_i$  for all i.

Proposition 33.3. A complex

$$\cdots \to 0 \to L \stackrel{\alpha}{\to} M \to \cdots$$

is exact at L iff  $\alpha$  is a monomorphism.

PROOF: Since both are equivalent to ker  $\alpha = 0$ .  $\square$ 

Proposition 33.4. A complex

$$\cdots \to M \stackrel{\beta}{\to} N \to 0 \to \cdots$$

is exact at N iff  $\beta$  is a epimorphism.

PROOF: Since both are equivalent to im  $\beta = N$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 33.5** (Short Exact Sequence). A *short exact sequence* is an exact complex of the form

$$0 \to L \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \xrightarrow{\beta} N \to 0$$
.

Proposition 33.6 (Four-Lemma). If

$$A_{1} \xrightarrow{f_{1}} B_{1} \xrightarrow{g_{1}} C_{1} \xrightarrow{h_{1}} D_{1}$$

$$\downarrow^{\alpha} \qquad \downarrow^{\beta} \qquad \downarrow^{\gamma} \qquad \downarrow^{\delta}$$

$$A_{2} \xrightarrow{f_{2}} B_{2} \xrightarrow{g_{2}} C_{2} \xrightarrow{h_{2}} D_{2}$$

is a commutative diagram of left-R-modules with exact rows,  $\alpha$  is an epimorphism, and  $\beta$  and  $\delta$  are monomorphisms, then  $\gamma$  is an monomorphism.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x, y \in C_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Assume:  $\gamma(x) = \gamma(y)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \delta(h_1(x)) = \delta(h_1(y))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ h_1(x) = h_1(y)$

PROOF:  $\delta$  is injective.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ .  $x y \in \ker h_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ x y \in \operatorname{im} g_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ . PICK  $b \in B_1$  such that  $g_1(b) = x y$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 8.$   $g_2(\beta(b)) = 0$

PROOF:  $g_2(\beta(b)) = \gamma(g_1(b)) = \gamma(x - y) = 0$ 

- $\langle 1 \rangle 9. \ \beta(b) \in \ker g_2$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 10. \ \beta(b) \in \operatorname{im} f_2$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 11$ . PICK  $a' \in A_2$  such that  $f_2(a') = \beta(b)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 12$ . PICK  $a \in A_1$  such that  $\alpha(a) = a'$

PROOF:  $\alpha$  is surjective.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 13. \ \beta(f_1(a)) = \beta(b)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 14. \ f_1(a) = b$

PROOF:  $\beta$  is injective.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 15. \ 0 = g_1(b)$ 

PROOF: Since  $g_1(b) = g_1(f_1(a)) = 0$ .

 $\langle 1 \rangle 16. \ x = y$ PROOF:  $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ 

Proposition 33.7 (Four-Lemma). If

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} A_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} & B_1 & \xrightarrow{g_1} & C_1 & \xrightarrow{h_1} & D_1 \\ \downarrow^{\beta} & & \downarrow^{\gamma} & & \downarrow^{\delta} & & \downarrow^{\epsilon} \\ A_2 & \xrightarrow{f_2} & B_2 & \xrightarrow{g_2} & C_2 & \xrightarrow{h_2} & D_2 \end{array}$$

is a commutative diagram of left-R-modules with exact rows,  $\beta$  and  $\delta$  are epimorphisms, and  $\epsilon$  is a monomorphism, then  $\gamma$  is an epimorphism.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $b_2 \in B_2$ 

```
\langle 1 \rangle 2. Pick c_1 \in C_1 such that \delta(c_1) = g_2(b_2)
    Proof: \delta is surjective.
\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ \epsilon(h_1(c_1)) = 0
\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ h_1(c_1) = 0
    PROOF: \epsilon is injective.
\langle 1 \rangle 5. c_1 \in \ker h_1
\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ c_1 \in \operatorname{im} g_1
\langle 1 \rangle 7. PICK b_1 \in B_1 such that g_1(b_1) = c_1
\langle 1 \rangle 8. \ g_2(\gamma(b_1)) = g_2(b_2)
\langle 1 \rangle 9. \ \gamma(b_1) - b_2 \in \ker g_2
\langle 1 \rangle 10. \ \gamma(b_1) - b_2 \in \operatorname{im} f_2
\langle 1 \rangle 11. PICK a_2 \in A_2 such that f_2(a_2) = \gamma(b_1) - b_2.
\langle 1 \rangle 12. PICK a_1 \in A_1 such that \beta(a_1) = a_2.
    PROOF: \beta is surjective.
\langle 1 \rangle 13. \ \gamma(f_1(a_1)) = \gamma(b_1) - b_2
\langle 1 \rangle 14. \ b_2 = \gamma(b_1 - f_1(a_1))
```

**Theorem 33.8** (Snake Lemma). Suppose we have R-modules and homomorphisms

$$0 \longrightarrow L_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{\beta_1} N_1 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\lambda} \qquad \downarrow^{\mu} \qquad \downarrow^{\nu}$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} M_0 \xrightarrow{\beta_0} N_0 \longrightarrow 0$$

such that the diagram commutes and the two rows are short exact sequences. Then there exists a homomorphism  $\delta : \ker \nu \to \operatorname{coker} \lambda$  such that the following is an exact sequence.

$$0 \to \ker \lambda \overset{\alpha_1}{\to} \ker \mu \overset{\beta_1}{\to} \ker \nu \overset{\delta}{\to} \operatorname{coker} \lambda \overset{\alpha_0}{\to} \operatorname{coker} \mu \overset{\beta_0}{\to} \operatorname{coker} \nu \to 0 \ .$$

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Define  $\delta : \ker \nu \to \operatorname{coker} \lambda$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $a \in \ker \nu$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $c \in M_1$  such that  $\beta_1(c) = a$ .

PROOF: Since  $\beta_1$  is surjective.

- $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $d = \mu(c)$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $d \in \ker \beta_0 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_0$

PROOF: Since  $\beta_0(d) = \beta_0(\mu(c)) = \nu(a) = 0$ .

- $\langle 2 \rangle$ 5. Let:  $e \in L_0$  be the element such that  $\alpha_0(e) = d$ .
- $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ . Let:  $\delta(a) = e + \operatorname{im} \lambda$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\delta$  is a left-R-module homomorphism.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . For  $a, a' \in \ker \nu$  we have  $\delta(a + a') = \delta(a) + \delta(a')$ .
    - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $a, a' \in \ker \nu$

 $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $c, c', c'' \in M_1$  and  $e, e', e'' \in L_0$  be the elements such that

$$\beta_1(c) = a$$

$$\beta_1(c') = a'$$

$$\beta_1(c'') = a + a'$$

$$\alpha_0(e) = \mu(c)$$

$$\alpha_0(e') = \mu(c')$$

$$\alpha_0(e'') = \mu(c'')$$

$$\delta(a) = e + \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

$$\delta(a') = e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

$$\delta(a + a') = e'' + \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

- $\langle 3 \rangle 3. \ c'' c c' \in \ker \beta_1 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_1$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ . Pick  $g \in L_1$  such that  $\alpha_1(g) = c'' c c'$ .
- $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ .  $\alpha_0(\lambda(g)) = \alpha_0(e'' e e')$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 6$ .  $\lambda(g) = e'' e e'$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 7. \ e'' e e' \in \operatorname{im} \lambda$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 8. \ e'' + \operatorname{im} \lambda = e + e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 9. \ \delta(a+a') = \delta(a) + \delta(a')$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . For  $r \in R$  and  $a \in \ker \nu$  we have  $\delta(ra) = r\delta(a)$ .
  - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $r \in R$  and  $a \in \ker \nu$
  - $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $c, c' \in M_1$  and  $e, e' \in L_0$  be the elements such that

$$\beta_1(c) = a$$

$$\beta_1(c') = ra$$

$$\alpha_0(e) = \mu(c)$$

$$\alpha_0(e') = \mu(c')$$

$$\delta(a) = e + \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

$$\delta(ra) = e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

- $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ .  $rc c' \in \ker \beta_1 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_1$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ . PICK  $g \in L_1$  such that  $\alpha_1(g) = rc c'$ .
- $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ .  $\alpha_0(\lambda(g)) = \alpha_0(re e')$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 6$ .  $\lambda(g) = re e'$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 7$ .  $re e' \in \operatorname{im} \lambda$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 8. \ re + \operatorname{im} \lambda = e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 9. \ r\delta(a) = \delta(ra)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . The sequence is exact at ker  $\lambda$ .

Proof: Since  $\alpha_1$  is injective.

 $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . The sequence is exact at ker  $\mu$ .

PROOF: Since im  $\alpha_1 = \ker \beta_1$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 5. The sequence is exact at ker  $\nu$ , i.e.  $beta_1(\ker \mu) = \ker \delta$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $a \in \ker \nu$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $c \in M_1$  and  $e \in L_0$  be the elements such that  $\beta_1(c) = a$ ,  $\alpha_0(e) = \mu(c)$ , and  $\delta(a) = e + \operatorname{im} \lambda$ .

```
\langle 3 \rangle 1. Assume: \delta(a) = \operatorname{im} \lambda
         \langle 3 \rangle 2. \ e \in \operatorname{im} \lambda
        \langle 3 \rangle 3. Pick g \in L_1 such that \lambda(g) = e
        \langle 3 \rangle 4. \mu(\alpha_1(g)) = \mu(c)
         \langle 3 \rangle 5. \ c - \alpha_1(g) \in \ker \mu
         \langle 3 \rangle 6. a = \beta_1(c - \alpha_1(g))
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. If a \in \beta_1(\ker \mu) then \delta(a) = \operatorname{im} \lambda
         \langle 3 \rangle 1. Assume: c' \in \ker \mu and a = \beta_1(c')
         \langle 3 \rangle 2. c - c' \in \ker \beta_1 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_1
         \langle 3 \rangle 3. Pick g \in L_1 such that \alpha_1(g) = c - c'
         \langle 3 \rangle 4. \alpha_0(\lambda(g)) = \mu(c) - \mu(c') = \alpha_0(e) - 0 = \alpha_0(e)
         \langle 3 \rangle 5. \lambda(g) = e
         \langle 3 \rangle 6. \ e \in \operatorname{im} \lambda
         \langle 3 \rangle 7. \ \delta(a) = \operatorname{im} \lambda
\langle 1 \rangle 6. THe sequence is exact at coker \lambda.
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: e \in L_0
                PROVE: e + \operatorname{im} \lambda \in \operatorname{im} \delta \text{ iff } \alpha_0(e) \in \operatorname{im} \mu.
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. For all a \in \ker \nu, if \delta(a) = e + \operatorname{im} \lambda then \alpha_0(e) \in \operatorname{im} \mu
        PROOF: From \langle 1 \rangle 1 and the fact that \alpha_0 is injective hence e is unique given
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. For all e \in L_0, if \alpha_0(e) \in \operatorname{im} \mu then e + \operatorname{im} \lambda \in \operatorname{im} \delta.
         \langle 3 \rangle 1. Let: e \in L_0
         \langle 3 \rangle 2. Assume: \alpha_0(e) \in \operatorname{im} \mu
        \langle 3 \rangle 3. Pick c \in M_1 such that \mu(c) = \alpha_0(e).
                    PROVE: e + \operatorname{im} \lambda = \delta(\beta_1(c))
        \langle 3 \rangle 4. PICK c' \in M_1 and e' \in L_0 such that \beta_1(c') = \beta_1(c), \alpha_0(e') = \mu(c')
                    and \delta(\beta_1(c)) = e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda
         \langle 3 \rangle 5. c - c' \in \ker \beta_1 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_1
         \langle 3 \rangle 6. Pick g \in L_1 such that \alpha_1(g) = c - c'.
        \langle 3 \rangle 7. \alpha_0(\lambda(g)) = \alpha_0(e - e')
         \langle 3 \rangle 8. \ \lambda(g) = e - e'
        \langle 3 \rangle 9. e + \operatorname{im} \lambda = e' + \operatorname{im} \lambda = \delta(\beta_1(c))
\langle 1 \rangle 7. The sequence is exact at coker \mu.
    PROOF: Since im \alpha_0 = \ker \beta_0.
\langle 1 \rangle 8. The sequence is exact at coker \nu.
    PROOF: Since \beta_0 is surjective.
```

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . If  $\delta(a) = \operatorname{im} \lambda$  then  $a \in \beta_1(\ker \mu)$ 

Corollary 33.8.1. Suppose we have R-modules and homomorphisms

such that the diagram commutes and the two rows are short exact sequences.

Suppose  $\mu$  is surjective and  $\nu$  is injective. Then  $\lambda$  is surjective and  $\nu$  is an isomorphism.

PROOF: We have  $\ker \nu = \operatorname{coker} \mu = 0$  and so  $0 \xrightarrow{\delta} \operatorname{coker} \lambda \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} 0$  is an exact sequence, hence  $\operatorname{coker} \lambda = 0$  and so  $\lambda$  is surjective.

Since coker  $\mu=0$  we have  $0\to \operatorname{coker}\nu\to 0$  is an exact sequence and so  $\operatorname{coker}\nu=0$ , hence  $\nu$  is surjective, hence  $\nu$  is an isomorphism.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 33.9** (Short Five-Lemma). Suppose we have R-modules and homomorphisms

$$0 \longrightarrow L_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{\beta_1} N_1 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\lambda} \qquad \downarrow^{\mu} \qquad \downarrow^{\nu}$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} M_0 \xrightarrow{\beta_0} N_0 \longrightarrow 0$$

such that the diagram commutes and the two rows are short exact sequences. If  $\lambda$  and  $\nu$  are isomorphisms then  $\mu$  is an isomorphism.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . There exists a homomorphism  $\delta: 0 \to L_0$  such that the following is an exact sequence.

$$0 \to 0 \to \ker \mu \to 0 \xrightarrow{\delta} L_0 \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} \operatorname{coker} \mu \xrightarrow{\beta_0} N_0 \to 0$$
.

Proof: Snake Lemma

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $\ker \mu = 0$ 

 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . coker  $\mu = M_0$ 

**Proposition 33.10.** If  $L \stackrel{\alpha}{\to} M \stackrel{\beta}{\to} N$  is an exact sequence and L and N are Noetherian then M is Noetherian.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: P be a submodule of M.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Pick  $a_1, \ldots, a_m$  generate  $\alpha^{-1}(P)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . PICK  $c_1, \ldots, c_n$  that generate  $\beta(P)$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . For i = 1, ..., n, PICK  $b_i$  such that  $\beta(b_i) = c_i$ . PROVE:  $\alpha(a_1), ..., \alpha(a_m), b_1, ..., b_n$  generate P.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . Let:  $p \in P$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . PICK  $r_1, \ldots, r_n \in R$  such that  $r_1 c_1 + \cdots + r_n c_n = \beta(p)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $r_1 b_1 + \dots + r_n b_n p \in \ker \beta = \operatorname{im} \alpha$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . PICK  $s_1, \ldots, s_m \in R$  such that  $\alpha(s_1 a_1 + \cdots + s_m a_m) = r_1 b_1 + \cdots + r_n b_n p$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle 9. \ p = s_1 \alpha(a_1) + \dots + s_m \alpha(a_m) + r_1 b_1 + \dots + r_n b_n$

**Proposition 33.11.** Let R be a ring. Let

$$0 \to M \overset{\alpha}{\to} N \overset{\beta}{\to} P \to 0$$

be a short exact sequence of left-R-modules. Let L be an R-module. Then the following is an exact sequence:

$$0 \to R - \mathbf{Mod}[P, L] \overset{R - \mathbf{Mod}[\beta, \mathrm{id}_L]}{\longrightarrow} R - \mathbf{Mod}[N, L] \overset{R - \mathbf{Mod}[\alpha, \mathrm{id}_L]}{\longrightarrow} R - \mathbf{Mod}[M, L] \ .$$

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ .  $R - \mathbf{Mod}[\beta, \mathrm{id}_L]$  is injective.

PROOF: Since  $\beta$  is epi.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . im  $R \mathbf{Mod}[\beta, \mathrm{id}_L] = \ker R \mathbf{Mod}[\alpha, \mathrm{id}_L]$ 
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . im  $R \mathbf{Mod}[\beta, \mathrm{id}_L] \subseteq \ker R \mathbf{Mod}[\alpha, \mathrm{id}_L]$

PROOF: For any  $\gamma \in R - \mathbf{Mod}[P, L]$  we have  $\gamma \circ \beta \circ \alpha = 0$  because  $\beta \circ \alpha = 0$ .

- $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . ker  $R \mathbf{Mod}[\alpha, \mathrm{id}_L] \subseteq \mathrm{im} R \mathbf{Mod}[\beta, \mathrm{id}_L]$ 
  - $\langle 3 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\gamma \in \ker R \mathbf{Mod}[\alpha, \mathrm{id}_L]$
  - $\langle 3 \rangle 2$ .  $\gamma \circ \alpha = 0$
  - $\langle 3 \rangle 3$ . PICK  $\delta: P \to L$  by: for all  $p \in P$ , we have  $\delta(p) = \gamma(n)$  where  $n \in N$  is an element such that  $\beta(n) = p$ .

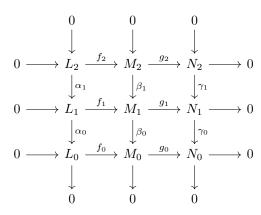
Prove:  $\delta \circ \beta = \gamma$ 

 $\langle 3 \rangle 4$ . Let:  $n \in N$ 

Prove:  $\delta(\beta(n)) = \gamma(n)$ 

- $\langle 3 \rangle 5$ . Pick  $n' \in N$  such that  $\delta(\beta(n)) = \gamma(n')$  and  $\beta(n') = \beta(n)$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 6$ .  $n n' \in \ker \beta = \operatorname{im} \alpha$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 7$ . Pick  $m \in M$  such that  $\alpha(m) = n n'$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 8. \ 0 = \gamma(\alpha(m)) = \gamma(n) \gamma(n')$
- $\langle 3 \rangle 9. \ \gamma(n) = \gamma(n') = \delta(\beta(n))$

**Theorem 33.12** (Nine-Lemma). Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.



If the rows are exact and the two rightmost columns are exact then the left column is exact.

#### Proof:

 $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ .  $(L_2, f_2)$  is the kernel of  $g_2$ ,  $(L_1, f_1)$  is the kernel of  $g_1$  and  $(L_0, f_0)$  is the kernel of  $g_0$ .

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . 0 is the cokernel of  $g_2$ ,  $g_1$  and  $g_0$ .
- $\langle 1 \rangle$ 3. PICK a homomomorphism  $\delta: L_0 \to 0$  such that the following is an exact sequence:

$$L_2 \stackrel{\beta_1 \uparrow L_2}{\rightarrow} L_1 \stackrel{\beta_0 \uparrow L_1}{\rightarrow} L_0 \stackrel{\delta}{\rightarrow} 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0$$

Proof: Snake Lemma.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 4. \ \beta_1 \upharpoonright L_2 = \alpha_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ \beta_0 \upharpoonright L_1 = \alpha_0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6$ . The following is an exact sequence:

$$0 \to L_2 \stackrel{\alpha_1}{\to} L_1 \stackrel{\alpha_0}{\to} L_0 \to 0$$

**Theorem 33.13.** Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.



Assume the central column is a complex and every row is an exact complex. Then the left and right columns are complexes. Further, if any two of the columns are exact, then so is the third.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . The left column is a complex.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x \in L_{i+1}$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $f_{i-1}(\alpha_i(\alpha_{i+1}(x))) = 0$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \alpha_i(\alpha_{i+1}(x)) = 0$

PROOF:  $f_{i-1}$  is injective.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . The right column is a complex.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x \in N_{i+1}$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . PICK  $y \in N_{i+1}$  such that  $g_{i+1}(y) = x$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \gamma_i(\gamma_{i+1}(x)) = 0$

$$\gamma_i(\gamma_{i+1}(x)) = \gamma_i(\gamma_{i+1}(g_{i+1}(y))) 
= g_{i-1}(\beta_i(\beta_{i+1}(y))) 
= g_{i-1}(0) 
= 0$$

```
\langle 1 \rangle3. If the left and center columns are exact then the right column is exact.
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: n_i \in \ker \gamma_{i-1}
               PROVE: n_i \in \operatorname{im} \gamma_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. Pick m_i \in M_i such that g_i(m_i) = n_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ g_{i-1}(\beta_i(m_i)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. \beta_i(m_i) \in \ker g_{i-1} = \operatorname{im} f_{i-1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 5. Pick l_{i-1} \in L_{i-1} such that f_{i-1}(l_{i-1}) = \beta_i(m_i)
    \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ \beta_{i-1}(f_{i-1}(l_{i-1})) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 7. \ f_{i-2}(\alpha_{i-1}(l_{i-1})) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 8. \ \alpha_{i-1}(l_{i-1}) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 9. \ l_{i-1} \in \ker \alpha_{i-1} = \operatorname{im} \alpha_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 10. Pick l_i \in L_i such that \alpha_i(l_i) = l_{i-1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 11. \ \beta_i(f_i(l_i)) = \beta_i(m_i)
    \langle 2 \rangle 12. f_i(l_i) - m_i \in \ker \beta_i = \operatorname{im} \beta_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 13. PICK m_{i+1} \in M_{i+1} such that \beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) = f_i(l_i) - m_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 14. \ \gamma_{i+1}(-g_{i+1}(m_{i+1})) = n_i
\langle 1 \rangle 4. If the left and right columns are exact then the center column is exact.
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: x \in \ker \beta_i
               PROVE: x \in \operatorname{im} \beta_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. g_{i-1}(\beta_i(x)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. \ \gamma_i(g_i(x)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. \ g_i(x) \in \ker \gamma_i = \operatorname{im} \gamma_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle5. PICK n_{i+1} \in N_{i+1} such that \gamma_{i+1}(n_{i+1}) = g_i(x)
    \langle 2 \rangle 6. Pick m_{i+1} \in M_{i+1} such that g_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) = n_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 7. \ g_i(\beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1})) = g_i(x)
    \langle 2 \rangle 8. \ \beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) - x \in \ker g_i = \operatorname{im} f_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 9. Pick l_i \in L_i such that f_i(l_i) = \beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) - x
    \langle 2 \rangle 10. \ \beta_i(f_i(l_i)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 11. \ f_{i-1}(\alpha_i(l_i)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 12. \alpha_i(l_i) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 13. \ l_i \in \ker \alpha_i = \operatorname{im} \alpha_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 14. PICK l_{i+1} \in L_{i+1} such that \alpha_{i+1}(l_{i+1}) = l_i
    \langle 2 \rangle 15. \ \beta_{i+1}(f_{i+1}(l_{i+1})) = \beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) - x
    \langle 2 \rangle 16. \ \ x = \beta_{i+1} (m_{i+1} - f_{i+1}(l_{i+1}))
\langle 1 \rangle5. If the center and right columns are exact then the left column is exact.
    \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: l_i \in \ker \alpha_i
              PROVE: l_i \in \operatorname{im} \alpha_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 2. \beta_i(f_i(l_i)) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 3. f_i(l_i) \in \ker \beta_i = \operatorname{im} \beta_{i+1}
    \langle 2 \rangle 4. Pick m_{i+1} \in M_{i+1} such that \beta_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) = f_i(l_i)
    \langle 2 \rangle 5. \ \gamma_{i+1}(g_{i+1}(m_{i+1})) = 0
    \langle 2 \rangle 6. \ g_{i+1}(m_{i+1}) \in \ker \gamma_{i+1} = \operatorname{im} \gamma_{i+2}
    \langle 2 \rangle 7. PICK n_{i+2} \in N_{i+2} such that \gamma_{i+2}(n_{i+2}) = g_{i+1}(m_{i+1})
    \langle 2 \rangle 8. Pick m_{i+2} \in M_{i+2} such that g_{i+2}(m_{i+2}) = n_{i+2}
    \langle 2 \rangle 9. \ g_{i+1}(\beta_{i+2}(n_{i+2})) = g_{i+1}(m_{i+1})
```

 $\langle 2 \rangle 10. \ \beta_{i+2}(n_{i+2}) - m_{i+1} \in \ker g_{i+1} = \operatorname{im} f_{i+1}$ 

$$\langle 2 \rangle 11$$
. PICK  $l_{i+1} \in L_{i+1}$  such that  $f_{i+1}(l_{i+1}) = \beta_{i+2}(n_{i+2}) - m_{i+1}$   
 $\langle 2 \rangle 12$ .  $f_i(\alpha_{i+1}(l_{i+1})) = -f_i(l_i)$   
 $\langle 2 \rangle 13$ .  $l_i = \alpha_{i+1}(-l_{i+1})$ 

**Corollary 33.13.1** (Nine-Lemma). Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.

$$0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \downarrow \qquad \downarrow \qquad \downarrow$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \xrightarrow{g_2} N_2 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\alpha_1} \qquad \downarrow^{\beta_1} \qquad \downarrow^{\gamma_1}$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{g_1} N_1 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\alpha_0} \qquad \downarrow^{\beta_0} \qquad \downarrow^{\gamma_0}$$

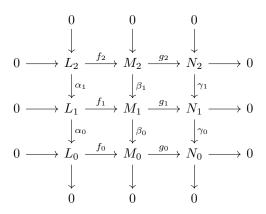
$$0 \longrightarrow L_0 \xrightarrow{f_0} M_0 \xrightarrow{g_0} N_0 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \downarrow \qquad \downarrow$$

$$0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0$$

If the rows are exact and the two leftmost columns are exact then the right column is exact.

**Proposition 33.14.** Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.



If the rows are exact and the left and right columns are exact then  $\beta_1$  is monic.

PROOF: By the Snake Lemma, the following is an exact sequence

$$0 \to \ker \alpha_1 \to \ker \beta_1 \to \ker \gamma_1$$

But  $\ker \alpha_1 = \ker \gamma_1 = 0$  so  $\ker \beta_1 = 0$ .  $\square$ 

**Proposition 33.15.** Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.

$$0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_2 \xrightarrow{g_2} N_2 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\alpha_1} \qquad \downarrow^{\beta_1} \qquad \downarrow^{\gamma_1}$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1 \xrightarrow{g_1} N_1 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow^{\alpha_0} \qquad \downarrow^{\beta_0} \qquad \downarrow^{\gamma_0}$$

$$0 \longrightarrow L_0 \xrightarrow{f_0} M_0 \xrightarrow{g_0} N_0 \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

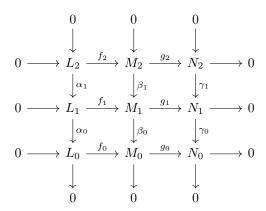
$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

$$0 \qquad 0 \qquad 0$$

If the rows are exact and the left and right columns are exact then  $\beta_0$  is epi.

PROOF: Similar.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 33.16.** Let the following be a commuting diagram of left-R-modules.

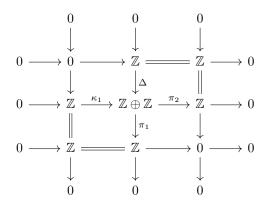


If the rows are exact, the left and right columns are exact, and the central column is a complex, then the central column is exact.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $x \in \ker \beta_0$ Prove:  $x \in \operatorname{im} \beta_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ \gamma_0(g_1(x)) = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3. \ g_1(x) \in \ker \gamma_0 = \operatorname{im} \gamma_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . PICK  $n_2 \in N_2$  such that  $\gamma_1(n_2) = g_1(x)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . Pick  $m_2 \in M_2$  such that  $g_2(m_2) = n_2$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ g_1(\beta_1(m_2)) = g_1(x)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7$ .  $\beta_1(m_2) x \in \ker g_1 = \operatorname{im} f_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 8$ . PICK  $l_1 \in L_1$  such that  $f_1(l) = \beta_1(m_2) x$ .

 $\begin{array}{l} \langle 1 \rangle 9. \ f_0(\alpha_0(l_1)) = 0 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 10. \ \alpha_0(l_1) = 0 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 11. \ l_1 \in \ker \alpha_0 = \operatorname{im} \alpha_1 \\ \langle 1 \rangle 12. \ \operatorname{PICK} \ l_2 \in L_2 \ \operatorname{such \ that} \ \alpha_1(l_2) = l_1. \\ \langle 1 \rangle 13. \ \beta_1(f_2(l_2)) = \beta_1(m_2) - x \\ \langle 1 \rangle 14. \ x = \beta_1(m_2 - f_2(l_2)) \end{array}$ 

**Example 33.17.** We cannot remove the hypothesis that the central column is a complex. Consider the situation



This diagram commutes, the rows are exact, the left and right columns are exact, but the central column is not a complex and im  $\Delta \neq \ker \pi_1$ .

### 33.1 Split Exact Sequences

**Definition 33.18** (Split Sequence). Let  $0 \to M_1 \stackrel{\alpha}{\to} N \stackrel{\beta}{\to} M_2 \to 0$  be a short exact sequence. Then this sequence *splits* iff there exists an isomorphism

$$\phi: N \cong M_1 \oplus M_2$$

such that  $\phi \circ \alpha = \kappa_1 : M_1 \to M_1 \oplus M_2$  and  $\beta \circ \phi^{-1} = \pi_2 : M_1 \oplus M_2 \to M_2$ .

**Proposition 33.19.** Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then  $\phi$  has a left-inverse if and only if the sequence

$$0 \to M \stackrel{\phi}{\to} N \to \operatorname{coker} \phi \to 0$$

splits.

PROOF:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If  $\phi$  has a left-inverse then the sequence splits.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume:  $\phi$  has a left-inverse  $\psi : N \to M$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Define  $i: N \to M \oplus \operatorname{coker} \phi$  by  $i(n) = (\psi(n), n + \operatorname{im} \phi)$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Define  $i^{-1}: M \oplus \operatorname{coker} \phi$  by  $i^{-1}(m, x + \operatorname{im} \phi) = \phi(m) + x - \phi(\psi(x))$ .

 $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $i \circ i^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_{M \oplus \mathrm{coker} \, \phi}$ 

Proof:

$$\psi(\phi(m) + x - \phi(\psi(x))) = m + \psi(x) - \psi(x)$$

$$- m$$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ i^{-1} \circ i = \mathrm{id}_N$ 

Proof:

$$i^{-1}(\psi(n), n + \operatorname{im} \phi) = \phi(\psi(n)) + n - \phi(\psi(n))$$
$$= n$$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 6. \ i \circ \phi = \kappa_1 : M \to M \oplus \operatorname{coker} \phi$ 

Proof:

$$i(\phi(m)) = (\psi(\phi(m)), \phi(m) + \operatorname{im} \phi)$$
$$= (m, \operatorname{im} \phi)$$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 7$ .  $\pi \circ i^{-1} = \pi_2 : M \oplus \operatorname{coker} \phi \to \operatorname{coker} \phi$ 

Proof:

$$i^{-1}(\psi(n), n + \operatorname{im} \phi) + \operatorname{im} \phi = \phi(\psi(n)) + n - \phi(\psi(n)) + \operatorname{im} \phi$$
$$= n + \operatorname{im} \phi$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If the sequence splits then  $\phi$  has a left-inverse.

PROOF: Since  $\kappa_1: M \to M \oplus \operatorname{coker} \phi$  has left inverse  $\pi_1$ .

**Proposition 33.20.** Let  $\phi: M \to N$  be a left-R-module homomorphism. Then  $\phi$  has a right-inverse if and only if the sequence

$$0 \to \ker \phi \to M \stackrel{\phi}{\to} N \to 0$$

splits.

Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . If  $\phi$  has a right-inverse then the sequence splits.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $\psi : N \to M$  be a right inverse to  $\phi$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ . Let:  $i: M \to \ker \phi \oplus N$  be the function  $i(m) = (m \psi(\phi(m)), \phi(m))$ . Proof:  $m \psi(\phi(m)) \in \ker \phi$  since  $\phi(m \psi(\phi(m))) = \phi(m) \phi(m) = 0$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $i^{-1}$ : ker  $\phi \oplus N \to M$  be the function  $i^{-1}(x,n) = x + \psi(n)$ .
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4. \ i \circ i^{-1} = \mathrm{id}_{\ker \phi \oplus N}$

Proof:

$$i(i^{-1}(x,n)) = i(x + \psi(n))$$

$$= (x + \psi(n) - \psi(\phi(x)) - \psi(\phi(\psi(n))), \phi(x) + \phi(\psi(n)))$$

$$= (x + \psi(n) - \psi(n), n)$$

$$= (x, n)$$

 $\langle 2 \rangle 5. \ i^{-1} \circ i = \mathrm{id}_M$ 

$$i^{-1}(i(m)) = m - \psi(\phi(m)) + \psi(\phi(m))$$
$$= m$$

$$\langle 2 \rangle 6. \ i \circ \iota = \kappa_1$$

PROOF: For  $m \in \ker \phi$  we have  $i(m) = (m - \psi(\phi(m)), \phi(m)) = (m, 0)$ .  $\langle 2 \rangle 7$ .  $\phi \circ i^{-1} = \pi_2$ 

$$\phi(i^{-1}(x,n)) = \phi(x) + \phi(\psi(n))$$
$$= 0 + n$$
$$= n$$

 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . If the sequence splits then  $\phi$  has a right-inverse.

PROOF: Since  $\kappa_2: N \to M \oplus N$  is a right-inverse to  $\pi_2$ .

#### Proposition 33.21. Let

$$0 \to M \xrightarrow{\alpha} N \xrightarrow{\beta} F \to 0$$

be a short exact sequence where F is free. Then the sequence splits.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $F = R^{\oplus A}$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . PICK  $\gamma : F \to N$  such that  $\mathrm{id}_F = \beta \circ \gamma$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $i: M \oplus F \to N$  be the homomorphism  $i(m, f) = \alpha(m) + \gamma(f)$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 4$ . *i* is injective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Assume: i(m, f) = i(m', f')
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $\alpha(m) + \gamma(f) = \alpha(m') + \gamma(f')$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .  $\alpha(m-m') = \gamma(f-f')$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ . f f' = 0

PROOF: Applying  $\beta$  to both sides of  $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ .

- $\langle 2 \rangle 5.$  f = f'
- $\langle 2 \rangle 6$ .  $\alpha(m-m')=0$
- $\langle 2 \rangle 7. \ m = m'$

PROOF: Since  $\alpha$  is injective.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 5$ . *i* is surjective.
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 1$ . Let:  $n \in N$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 2$ .  $n \gamma(\beta(n)) \in \ker \beta = \operatorname{im} \alpha$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 3$ . Pick  $m \in M$  such that  $\alpha(m) = n \gamma(\beta(n))$
  - $\langle 2 \rangle 4$ .  $n = i(m, \beta(n))$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ \alpha = i \circ \kappa_1$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \ \beta \circ i = \pi_2$

# Homology

**Definition 34.1** (Homology). Let  $(M_{\bullet}, d_{\bullet})$  be a chain complex. The *ith homology* of the complex is the R-module

$$H_i(M_{\bullet}) := \frac{\ker d_i}{\operatorname{im} d_{i+1}}$$
.

**Proposition 34.2.** Consider the complex

$$0 \to M_1 \stackrel{\phi}{\to} M_0 \to 0$$
.

The 1st homology is  $\ker \phi$ , and the 0th homology is  $\operatorname{coker} \phi$ .

# Part IV Field Theory

## **Fields**

| <b>Definition 35.1</b> (Field). A <i>field</i> is a non-trivial commutative division ring.                        |
|---|
| <b>Example 35.2.</b> $\mathbb{Q}$ , $\mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ are fields.                                     |
| Proposition 35.3. Every field is an integral domain.  |
| Proof: By Propositions 11.8 and 11.9. $\square$   |
| <b>Example 35.4.</b> The converse does not hold: $\mathbb Z$ is an integral domain but not a field.               |
| Proposition 35.5. Every finite integral domain is a field.  |
| Proof: In a finite integral domain, multiplication by any non-zero element is injective, hence surjective. $\Box$ |
| Corollary 35.5.1. For any positive integer n, the following are equivalent:                                       |
| • n is prime.   |

•  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is a field.

•  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  is an integral domain.

**Theorem 35.6** (Wedderburn's Little Theorem). Every finite division ring is a field.

Proposition 35.7. Every subring of a field is an integral domain.

Proof: Easy.

**Proposition 35.8.** The center of a division ring is a field.

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1.$  Let: R be a division ring.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . Let: Z be the center of R.
- $\langle 1 \rangle 3.~Z$  is non-trivial.

```
PROOF: Since 1 \in Z. \langle 1 \rangle 4. Z is commutative. \langle 1 \rangle 5. Z is a division ring. \langle 2 \rangle 1. Let: a \in Z \langle 2 \rangle 2. a^{-1} \in Z \langle 3 \rangle 1. Let: x \in R \langle 3 \rangle 2. ax = xa \langle 3 \rangle 3. xa^{-1} = a^{-1}x
```

**Definition 35.9.** For any prime p and positive integer r, define a multiplication on  $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})^r$  that makes this group into a field by:

**Proposition 35.10.** A commutative ring is a field if and only if it is simple.

Proof: Proposition 21.5.

Corollary 35.10.1. Every field has Krull dimension 0.

**Proposition 35.11.** Let K be a field. Then K[x] is a PID, and every non-zero ideal in K[x] is generated by a unique monic polynomial.

#### Proof:

- $\langle 1 \rangle 1$ . Let: I be a non-zero ideal in K[x]
- $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ . PICK a monic polynomial  $f \in K[x]$  of minimal degree.

Prove: I = (f)

- $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ . Let:  $g \in I$
- (1)4. PICK polynomials q, r with deg  $r < \deg f$  such that g = qf + r
- $\langle 1 \rangle 5. \ r \in I$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ r = 0$
- $\langle 1 \rangle 7. \ g \in (f)$

**Proposition 35.12.** Let R be a commutative ring and I an ideal in R. Then I is maximal iff R/I is a field.

PROOF: From Proposition 22.3.  $\square$ 

**Example 35.13.** Let R be a commutative ring and  $a \in R$ . Then (x - a) is a maximal ideal in R[x] iff R is a field, since  $R[x]/(x - a) \cong R$ .

**Example 35.14.** The ideal (2, x) is a maximal ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ , since  $\mathbb{Z}[x]/(2, x) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ .

**Proposition 35.15.** Every maximal ideal in a commutative ring is a prime ideal.

PROOF: Since every field is an integral domain.

**Proposition 35.16.** Let R be a commutative ring and I an ideal in R. If I is a prime ideal and R/I is finite then I is a maximal ideal.

Proof: Since every finite integral domain is a field.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 35.17.** Let R be a commutative ring and I a proper ideal in R. Then I is maximal iff, whenever J is an ideal and  $I \subseteq J$ , then I = J or J = R.

**Example 35.18.** The inverse image of a maximal ideal under a homomorphism is not necessarily maximal.

Let  $i: \mathbb{Z}[x] \to \mathbb{Q}[x]$  be the inclusion. Then (x) is maximal in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$  but its inverse image (x) is not maximal in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ .

**Definition 35.19** (Maximal Spectrum). Let R be a commutative ring. The maximal spectrum of R is the set of all maximal ideals in R.

**Proposition 35.20.** Let K be a field. The Krull dimension of  $K[x_1, \ldots, x_n]$  is n.

**Theorem 35.21** (Hilbert's Nullstellensatz). Let K be a field and L a subfield of K. If K is an L-algebra of finite type, then K is a finite L-algebra.

**Proposition 35.22.** Let K be a subfield of L. Then L is a K-algebra under multiplication.

Proof: Easy.

## Algebraically Closed Fields

**Definition 36.1** (Algebraically Closed). A field K is algebraically closed iff, for every  $f \in K[x]$  that is not constant, there exists  $r \in K$  such that f(r) = 0.

**Theorem 36.2.**  $\mathbb{C}$  is algebraically closed.

**Proposition 36.3.** Let K be an algebraically closed field. Let I be an ideal in K[x]. Then I is maximal if and only if I = (x - c) for some  $c \in K$ .

# Part V Linear Algebra

## Vector Spaces

**Definition 37.1** (Vector Space). Let K be a field. A K-vector space is a K-module. A linear map is a homomorphism of K-modules. We write  $K - \mathbf{Vect}$  for  $K - \mathbf{Mod}$ .

**Definition 37.2.** Let  $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$  be the group of invertible  $n \times n$  real matrices.  $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$  acts on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by matrix multiplication.

**Definition 37.3.** Let  $GL_n(\mathbb{C})$  be the group of invertible  $n \times n$  complex matrices.  $GL_n(\mathbb{C})$  acts on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  by matrix multiplication.

**Definition 37.4.** Let  $SL_n(\mathbb{R}) = \{ M \in GL_n(\mathbb{R}) : \det M = 1 \}.$ 

**Proposition 37.5.**  $\mathrm{SL}_n(\mathbb{R})$  is a normal subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})$ .

PROOF: If det M = 1 then det $(AMA^{-1}) = (\det A)(\det M)(\det A)^{-1} = 1$ .

Proposition 37.6.

$$\operatorname{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})/\operatorname{SL}_n(\mathbb{R}) \cong \mathbb{R}^*$$

**Definition 37.7.** Let  $\mathrm{SL}_n(\mathbb{C}) = \{ M \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{C}) : \det M = 1 \}.$ 

**Definition 37.8.** Let  $O_n(\mathbb{R}) = \{ M \in GL_n(\mathbb{R}) : MM^T = M^TM = I_n \}.$ 

**Proposition 37.9.** The action of  $O_n(\mathbb{R})$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  preserves lengths and angles.

**Definition 37.10.** Let  $SO_n(\mathbb{R}) = \{ M \in O_n(\mathbb{R}) : \det M = 1 \}.$ 

**Definition 37.11.** Let  $U_n(\mathbb{C}) = \{ M \in GL_n(\mathbb{C}) : MM^{\dagger} = M^{\dagger}M = I_n \}.$ 

**Definition 37.12.** Let  $SU_n(\mathbb{C}) = \{M \in U_n(\mathbb{C}) : \det M = 1\}.$ 

**Proposition 37.13.** Every matrix in  $SU_2(\mathbb{C})$  can be written in the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+bi & c+di \\ -c+di & a-bi \end{pmatrix}$$

for some  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 = 1$ .

PROOF:  

$$\langle 1 \rangle 1$$
. LET:  $M = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix} \in SU_2(\mathbb{C})$   
 $\langle 1 \rangle 2$ .  $M^{-1} = M^{\dagger}$   
 $\langle 1 \rangle 3$ .  $\begin{pmatrix} \delta & -\beta \\ -\gamma & \alpha \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \overline{\alpha} & \overline{\gamma} \\ \overline{\beta} & \overline{\delta} \end{pmatrix}$ 

$$\langle 1 \rangle 2. \ M^{-1} = M^{-1}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 3. \begin{pmatrix} \delta & -\beta \\ -\gamma & \alpha \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \overline{\alpha} & \overline{\gamma} \\ \overline{\beta} & \overline{\delta} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 4$$
. Let:  $\alpha = a + bi$  and  $\beta = c + di$ .

$$\langle 1 \rangle 5$$
.  $\delta = \overline{\alpha} = a - bi$ 

$$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \ \gamma = -\overline{\beta} = -c + di$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 6. \quad \gamma = -\overline{\beta} = -c + di$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle 7. \quad \det M = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 = 1$$

Corollary 37.13.1.  $SU_2(\mathbb{C})$  is simply connected.

Corollary 37.13.2.

$$SO_3(\mathbb{R}) \cong SU_2(\mathbb{C})/\{I, -I\}$$

PROOF: The function that maps  $\begin{pmatrix} a+bi & c+di \\ -c+di & a-bi \end{pmatrix}$  to  $\begin{pmatrix} a^2+b^2-c^2-d^2 & 2(bc-ad) & 2(ad+bc) & a^2-b^2+c^2-d^2 & 2(ad+bc) & 2(ad+bc) & a^2-b^2+c^2-d^2 & a^2-b^2-d^2 & a^$ is a surjective homomorphism with kernel  $\{I, -I\}$ .  $\square$ 

Corollary 37.13.3. The fundamental group of  $SO_3(\mathbb{R})$  is  $C_2$ .